

---

---

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

---

**FORM 10-K**

---

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 814-00704

---

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

---

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100**  
**McLean, Virginia**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**83-0423116**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**22102**  
(Zip Code)

**(703) 287-5800**  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>(Title of Each Class)</u>	<u>(Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered)</u>
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	NASDAQ Global Select Market
7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share	NASDAQ Global Select Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES  NO

Indicate by check if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES  NO

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). YES  NO

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). YES  NO

The aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant on September 30, 2013, based on the closing price on that date of \$7.05 on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, was \$165,326,144. For the purposes of calculating this amount only, all directors and executive officers of the Registrant have been treated as affiliates. There were 26,475,958 shares of the Registrant's Common Stock, \$0.001 par value, outstanding as of May 13, 2014.

**Documents Incorporated by Reference.** Portions of the Registrant's Proxy Statement relating to the Registrant's 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K as indicated herein.

---

---

[Table of Contents](#)

GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION  
FORM 10-K FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED  
MARCH 31, 2014

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I	ITEM 1	<a href="#">Business</a>	2
	ITEM 1A	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	16
	ITEM 1B	<a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	31
	ITEM 2	<a href="#">Properties</a>	31
	ITEM 3	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	31
	ITEM 4	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	32
PART II	ITEM 5	<a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	32
	ITEM 6	<a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	33
	ITEM 7	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	34
	ITEM 7A	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	59
	ITEM 8	<a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	60
	ITEM 9	<a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	95
	ITEM 9A	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	95
	ITEM 9B	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	95
PART III	ITEM 10	<a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	96
	ITEM 11	<a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	96
	ITEM 12	<a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	96
	ITEM 13	<a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	96
	ITEM 14	<a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>	96
PART IV	ITEM 15	<a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	97
	<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>		99

## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

All statements contained herein, other than historical facts, may constitute “forward-looking statements.” These statements may relate to, among other things, our future performance or operating results, our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies, actual and potential conflicts of interest with Gladstone Management Corporation and its affiliates, the use of borrowed money to finance our investments, the adequacy of our financing sources and working capital, and our ability to co-invest, among other factors. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “estimate,” “may,” “might,” “believe,” “will,” “provide,” “anticipate,” “future,” “could,” “growth,” “plan,” “project,” “intend,” “expect,” “may,” “should,” “continue,” “would,” “if,” “seek,” “possible,” “potential,” “likely” or the negative or variations of such terms or comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others: (1) further adverse changes in the economy and the capital markets; (2) risks associated with negotiation and consummation of pending and future transactions; (3) the loss of one or more of our executive officers, in particular David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker or David Dullum; 4) changes in our investment objectives and strategy; (5) availability, terms and deployment of capital; (6) changes in our industry, interest rates, exchange rates, regulation or the general economy; (7) the degree and nature of our competition; (8) our ability to maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company and as a business development company; and (9) those factors described in the “Risk Factors” section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We caution readers not to place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements. Actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in our forward-looking statements and future results could differ materially from historical performance. We have based forward-looking statements on information available to us on the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Except as required by the federal securities laws, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Although we undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, you are advised to consult any additional disclosures that we may make directly to you or through reports that we have filed or in the future may file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including subsequent annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K.

*In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Annual Report, the “Company,” “we,” “us,” and “our” refer to Gladstone Investment Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiaries unless the context otherwise indicates. Dollar amounts are in thousands unless otherwise indicated.*

## PART I

### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

#### Overview

We were incorporated under the General Corporation Laws of the State of Delaware on February 18, 2005. On June 22, 2005, we completed an initial public offering and commenced operations. We operate as an externally managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company and have elected to be treated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). For federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). In order to continue to qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes and obtain favorable RIC tax treatment, we must meet certain requirements, including certain minimum distribution requirements.

Our shares of common stock and term preferred stock are traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market (“NASDAQ”) under the trading symbols “GAIN” and “GAINP,” respectively.

#### Investment Objectives and Strategy

We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses operating in the United States (“U.S.”). Our investment objectives are to: (1) achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established businesses that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time; and (2) provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains. To achieve our objectives, our investment strategy is to invest in several categories of debt and equity securities, with each investment generally ranging from \$5 million to \$30 million, although investment size may vary, depending upon our total assets or available capital at the time of investment. We expect that our investment mix over time will consist of approximately 80% in debt securities and 20% in equity securities. However, as of March 31, 2014, our investment mix is 73% in debt securities and 27% in equity securities, at cost.

---

## Table of Contents

In general, our investments in debt securities have a term of no more than seven years, accrue interest at variable rates (based on the London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”)) and, to a lesser extent, at fixed rates. We seek debt instruments that pay interest monthly or, at a minimum, quarterly, have a yield enhancement such as a success fee or deferred interest provision and are primarily interest only with all principal and any accrued but unpaid interest due at maturity. Generally, success fees accrue at a set rate and are contractually due upon a change of control of the business. Some debt securities have deferred interest whereby some portion of the interest payment is added to the principal balance so that the interest is paid, together with the principal, at maturity. This form of deferred interest is often called “paid in kind” (“PIK”).

Typically, our equity investments consist of common stock, preferred stock, limited liability company interests, or warrants or options to purchase the foregoing. Often, these equity investments occur in connection with our original investment, buyouts and recapitalizations of a business, or refinancing existing debt.

Since our initial public offering in 2005, we have invested in over 107 different companies, while making over 106 consecutive monthly distributions to common stockholders.

We expect that our target portfolio will primarily include the following four categories of investments in private companies in the United States (“U.S.”):

- *Senior Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in senior debt securities also known as senior loans, senior term loans, lines of credit and senior notes. Using its assets as collateral, the borrower typically uses senior debt to cover a substantial portion of the funding needs of the business. The senior debt security usually takes the form of first priority liens on all, or the majority of, the assets of the business.
- *Senior Subordinated Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in senior subordinated debt securities, also known as senior subordinated loans and senior subordinated notes. These senior subordinated debts usually take the form of first priority liens on a portion of the assets of the business but may include second lien notes.
- *Junior Subordinated Debt Securities:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in junior subordinated debt securities, also known as subordinated loans, subordinated notes and mezzanine loans. These junior subordinated debts include second lien notes and unsecured loans. Additionally, we may receive other yield enhancements in addition to or in lieu of success fees such as warrants to buy common and preferred stock or limited liability interests in connection with these junior subordinated debt securities.
- *Preferred and Common Equity/Equivalents:* We seek to invest a portion of our assets in equity securities which consist of preferred and common equity or limited liability company interests, or warrants or options to acquire such securities, and are generally in combination with our debt investment in a business. Additionally, we may receive equity investments derived from restructurings on some of our existing debt investments. In many cases, we will own a significant portion of the equity which may include having voting control of the businesses in which we invest.

Additionally, pursuant to the 1940 Act, we must maintain at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, which generally include each of the investment types listed above. Therefore, the 1940 Act permits us to invest up to 30% of our assets in other non-qualifying assets. See “—*Regulation as a BDC — Qualifying Assets*” for a discussion of the types of qualifying assets in which we are permitted to invest pursuant to Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act.

Because the majority of the loans in our portfolio consist of term debt in private companies that typically cannot or will not expend the resources to have their debt securities rated by a credit rating agency, we expect that most, if not all, of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated. Investors should assume that these loans would be rated below what is today considered “investment grade” quality. Investments rated below investment grade are often referred to as high yield securities or junk bonds and may be considered high risk, as compared to investment-grade debt instruments. In addition, many of our debt securities we hold typically do not amortize prior to maturity.

## Table of Contents

### Investment Concentrations

As of March 31, 2014, our investment portfolio consisted of investments in 29 portfolio companies located in 14 states across 14 different industries with an aggregate fair value of \$314.4 million, of which our investments in SOG Specialty K&T, LLC (“SOG”), Acme Cryogenics, Inc. (“Acme”), and Galaxy Tool Holdings Corp. (“Galaxy”), our three largest portfolio investments at fair value, collectively comprised \$70.9 million, or 22.6%, of our total investment portfolio at fair value. The following table summarizes our investments by security type as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	March 31, 2014				March 31, 2013			
	Cost		Fair Value		Cost		Fair Value	
Senior debt	\$196,293	51.2%	\$169,870	54.0%	\$135,745	41.6%	\$103,882	36.3%
Senior subordinated debt	82,348	21.5	70,827	22.5	103,547	31.7	86,811	30.3
Total debt	278,641	72.7	240,697	76.5	239,292	73.3	190,693	66.6
Preferred equity	98,099	25.6	62,901	20.0	81,710	25.0	82,157	28.7
Common equity/equivalents	6,797	1.7	10,795	3.5	5,419	1.7	13,632	4.7
Total equity/equivalents	104,896	27.3	73,696	23.5	87,129	26.7	95,789	33.4
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$383,537</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$326,421</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Investments at fair value consisted of the following industry classifications as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	March 31, 2014		March 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	\$ 54,845	17.4%	\$ 32,698	11.4%
Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	52,753	16.8	59,170	20.7
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	39,867	12.7	29,822	10.4
Machinery (Non-agriculture, Non-construction, Non-electronic)	25,917	8.2	32,662	11.4
Automobile	25,735	8.2	7,467	2.6
Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, and Durable Consumer Products	21,188	6.7	23,512	8.2
Farming and Agriculture	20,557	6.5	—	—
Aerospace and Defense	18,512	5.9	20,876	7.3
Containers, Packaging, and Glass	17,889	5.7	23,019	8.0
Beverage Food and Tobacco	13,050	4.2	369	0.1
Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only)	10,005	3.2	—	—
Buildings and Real Estate	7,575	2.4	6,020	2.2
Cargo Transport	6,500	2.1	6,897	2.4
Electronics	—	—	43,970	15.3
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Investments at fair value were included in the following geographic regions of the U.S. as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	March 31, 2014		March 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
West	\$117,781	37.5%	\$ 81,400	28.4%
South	89,915	28.6	125,518	43.8
Northeast	67,862	21.6	58,319	20.4
Midwest	38,835	12.3	21,245	7.4
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The geographic region indicates the location of the headquarters for our portfolio companies. A portfolio company may have additional business locations in other geographic regions.

### Our Investment Adviser and Administrator

Gladstone Management Corporation (the “Adviser”) is our affiliate, investment adviser, and a privately-held company led by a management team that has extensive experience in our lines of business. Another of our and the Adviser’s affiliates, a privately-held company, Gladstone Administration, LLC (the “Administrator”), employs, among others, our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief compliance officer, internal legal counsel and secretary and their respective staffs. Excluding our chief financial officer and

---

## **Table of Contents**

treasurer, all of our executive officers serve as directors or executive officers, or both, of the following of our affiliates: Gladstone Commercial Corporation (“Gladstone Commercial”), a publicly-traded real estate investment trust; Gladstone Capital Corporation (“Gladstone Capital”), a publicly-traded BDC and RIC; Gladstone Land Corporation (“Gladstone Land”), a publicly-traded real estate company that invests in farmland and farm related property; the Adviser; and the Administrator. Our chief financial officer and treasurer is also the treasurer of Gladstone Capital. David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, also serves on the board of managers of our affiliate, Gladstone Securities, LLC (“Gladstone Securities”), a privately-held broker-dealer registered with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (“FINRA”) and insured by the Securities Investor Protection Corporation.

The Adviser and Administrator also provide investment advisory and administrative services, respectively, to our affiliates, including, but not limited to, Gladstone Commercial; Gladstone Capital; and Gladstone Land. In the future, the Adviser and Administrator may provide investment advisory and administrative services, respectively, to other funds and companies, both public and private.

We have been externally managed by the Adviser pursuant to an investment advisory and management agreement and our Administrator has provided administration services to us under an administration agreement since June 22, 2005. The Adviser was organized as a corporation under the laws of the State of Delaware on July 2, 2002, and is a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. The Administrator was organized as a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware on March 18, 2005. The Adviser and Administrator are headquartered in McLean, Virginia, a suburb of Washington, D.C., and the Advisor also has offices in several other states.

## **Investment Process**

### ***Overview of Investment and Approval Process***

To originate investments, the Adviser’s investment professionals use an extensive referral network comprised primarily of private equity sponsors, venture capitalists, leveraged buyout funds, investment bankers, attorneys, accountants, commercial bankers and business brokers. The Adviser’s investment professionals review information received from these and other sources in search of potential financing opportunities. If a potential opportunity matches our investment objectives, the investment professionals will seek an initial screening of the opportunity with our president, David Dullum, to authorize the submission of an indication of interest (“IOI”) to the prospective portfolio company. If the prospective portfolio company passes this initial screening and the IOI is accepted by the prospective company, the investment professionals will seek approval to issue a letter of intent (“LOI”) from the Adviser’s investment committee, which is composed of David Gladstone (our chairman and chief executive officer), Terry Lee Brubaker (our vice chairman, chief operating officer and assistant secretary), and Mr. Dullum, to the prospective company. If this LOI is issued, then professionals from the Adviser and Gladstone Securities (the “Due Diligence Team”) will conduct a due diligence investigation and create a detailed profile summarizing the prospective portfolio company’s historical financial statements, industry, competitive position and management team and analyzing its conformity to our general investment criteria. The investment professionals then present this profile to the Adviser’s investment committee, which must approve each investment. Further, each investment is available for review by the members of our board of directors (our “Board of Directors”), a majority of whom are not “interested persons” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

### ***Prospective Portfolio Company Characteristics***

We have identified certain characteristics that we believe are important in identifying and investing in prospective portfolio companies. The criteria listed below provide general guidelines for our investment decisions, although not all of these criteria may be met by each portfolio company.

- *Value-and-Income Orientation and Positive Cash Flow.* Our investment philosophy places a premium on fundamental analysis from an investor’s perspective and has a distinct value-and-income orientation. In seeking value, we focus on established companies in which we can invest at relatively low multiples of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”), and that have positive operating cash flow at the time of investment. In seeking income, we typically invest in companies that generate relatively stable to growing sales and cash flow to provide some assurance that they will be able to service their debt. We do not expect to invest in start-up companies or companies with what we believe to be speculative business plans.
- *Experienced Management.* We require that the businesses in which we invest have experienced management teams or a hiring plan in place to install an experienced management team. We also require the businesses to have in place proper incentives to induce management to succeed and act in concert with our interests as investors, including having significant equity or other interests in the financial performance of their companies.

---

## **Table of Contents**

- *Strong Competitive Position in an Industry.* We seek to invest in businesses that have developed strong market positions within their respective markets and that we believe are well-positioned to capitalize on growth opportunities. We seek businesses that demonstrate significant competitive advantages versus their competitors, which we believe will help to protect their market positions and profitability.
- *Liquidation Value of Assets.* The projected liquidation value of the assets, if any, is an important factor in our investment analysis in collateralizing our debt securities.

### ***Extensive Due Diligence***

Our Due Diligence Team conducts what we believe are extensive due diligence investigations of our prospective portfolio companies and investment opportunities. The due diligence investigation may begin with a review of publicly available information followed by in depth business analysis, including, but not limited to, some or all of the following:

- a review of the prospective portfolio company's historical and projected financial information, including a quality of earnings analysis;
- visits to the prospective portfolio company's business site(s);
- interviews with the prospective portfolio company's management, employees, customers and vendors;
- review of loan documents and material contracts;
- background checks and a management capabilities assessment on the prospective portfolio company's management team; and
- research on the prospective portfolio company's products, services or particular industry and its competitive position therein.

Upon completion of a due diligence investigation and a decision to proceed with an investment, the Adviser's investment professionals who have primary responsibility for the investment present the investment opportunity to the Adviser's investment committee. The investment committee then determines whether to pursue the potential investment. Additional due diligence of a potential investment may be conducted on our behalf by attorneys and independent accountants, as well as other outside advisers, prior to the closing of the investment, as appropriate.

We also rely on the long-term relationships that the Adviser's investment professionals have with venture capitalists, leveraged buyout funds, investment bankers, commercial bankers, private equity sponsors, attorneys, accountants and business brokers. In addition, the extensive direct experiences of our executive officers and managing directors in the operations of and providing debt and equity capital to small and medium-sized private businesses plays a significant role in our investment evaluation and assessment of risk.

### ***Investment Structure***

Once the Adviser has determined that an investment meets our standards and investment criteria, the Adviser works with the management of that company and other capital providers to structure the transaction in a way that we believe will provide us with the greatest opportunity to maximize our return on the investment, while providing appropriate incentives to management of the company. As discussed above, the capital classes through which we typically structure a deal include senior debt, senior subordinated debt, junior subordinated debt, and preferred and common equity or equivalents. Through its risk management process, the Adviser seeks to limit the downside risk of our investments by:

- making investments with an expected total return (including both interest and potential equity appreciation) that it believes compensates us for the credit risk of the investment;
- seeking collateral or superior positions in the portfolio company's capital structure where possible;
- incorporating put rights and call protection into the investment structure where possible;
- negotiating covenants in connection with our investments that afford our portfolio companies as much flexibility as possible in managing their businesses, consistent with preserving our capital; and
- holding board seats or securing board observation rights at the portfolio company.

We expect to hold most of our investments in senior debt and senior and junior subordinated debt until maturity or repayment, but may sell our investments (including our equity investments) earlier if a liquidity event takes place, such as the sale or recapitalization



---

## **Table of Contents**

of a portfolio company or, in the case of an equity investment in a company, its initial public offering. Occasionally, we may sell some or all of our investment interests in a portfolio company to a third party, such as an existing investor in the portfolio company, in a privately negotiated transaction.

### **Competitive Advantages**

A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in small and medium-sized privately-owned businesses. Such competitors include private equity funds, leveraged buyout funds, other BDCs, venture capital funds, investment banks and other equity and non-equity based investment funds, and other financing sources, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks. Many of our competitors are substantially larger than we are and have considerably greater funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, certain of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many of these competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. However, we believe that we have the following competitive advantages over many other providers of financing to small and medium-sized businesses.

### ***Management Expertise***

David Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, is also the chairman and chief executive officer of the Adviser and its affiliated companies, other than Gladstone Securities, (the “Gladstone Companies”) and has been involved in all aspects of the Gladstone Companies’ investment activities, including serving as a member of the Adviser’s investment committee. David Dullum, our president and a director, has extensive experience in private equity investing in middle market companies. Terry Lee Brubaker, our vice chairman, chief operating officer and assistant secretary, has substantial experience in acquisitions and operations of companies. Messrs. Gladstone and Brubaker also have principal management responsibility for the Adviser as its senior executive officers. These two individuals dedicate a significant portion of their time to managing our investment portfolio. Our senior management has extensive experience providing capital to small and medium-sized companies and has worked together at the Gladstone Companies for more than ten years. In addition, we have access to the resources and expertise of the Adviser’s investment professionals and support staff who possess a broad range of transactional, financial, managerial, and investment skills.

### ***Increased Access to Investment Opportunities Developed Through Extensive Network of Contacts***

The Adviser seeks to identify potential investments through active origination and due diligence and through its dialogue with numerous management teams, members of the financial community and potential corporate partners with whom the Adviser’s investment professionals have long-term relationships. We believe that the Adviser’s investment professionals have developed a broad network of contacts within the investment, commercial banking, private equity and investment management communities, and that their reputation in investment management enables us to identify well-positioned prospective portfolio companies, which provide attractive investment opportunities. Additionally, the Adviser expects to generate information from its professionals’ network of accountants, consultants, lawyers and management teams of portfolio companies and other companies.

### ***Disciplined, Value and Income-Oriented Investment Philosophy with a Focus on Preservation of Capital***

In making its investment decisions, the Adviser focuses on the risk and reward profile of each prospective portfolio company, seeking to minimize the risk of capital loss without foregoing the potential for capital appreciation. We expect the Adviser to use the same value and income-oriented investment philosophy that its professionals use in the management of the other Gladstone Companies and to commit resources to manage downside exposure. The Adviser’s approach seeks to reduce our risk in investments by using some or all of the following approaches:

- focusing on companies with good market positions and cash flow;
- investing in businesses with experienced and established management teams;
- engaging in extensive due diligence from the perspective of a long-term investor;
- investing at low price-to-cash flow multiples; and
- adopting flexible transaction structures by drawing on the experience of the investment professionals of the Adviser and its affiliates.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Longer Investment Horizon***

Unlike private equity and venture capital funds that are typically organized as finite-life partnerships, we are not subject to standard periodic capital return requirements. The partnership agreements of most private equity and venture capital funds typically provide that these funds may only invest investors' capital once and must return all capital and realized gains to investors within a finite time period, often seven to ten years. These provisions often force private equity and venture capital funds to seek returns on their investments by causing their portfolio companies to pursue mergers, public equity offerings, or other liquidity events more quickly than might otherwise be optimal or desirable, potentially resulting in a lower overall return to investors and/or an adverse impact on their portfolio companies. In contrast, we are a corporation of perpetual duration and are exchange-traded. We believe that our flexibility to make investments with a long-term view and without the capital return requirements of traditional private investment vehicles provides us with the opportunity to achieve greater long-term returns on invested capital.

### ***Flexible Transaction Structuring***

We believe our management team's broad expertise and its ability to draw upon many years of combined experience enables the Adviser to identify, assess, and structure investments successfully across all levels of a company's capital structure and manage potential risk and return at all stages of the economic cycle. We are not subject to many of the regulatory limitations that govern traditional lending institutions, such as banks. As a result, we are flexible in selecting and structuring investments, adjusting investment criteria and transaction structures and, in some cases, the types of securities in which we invest. We believe that this approach enables the Adviser to identify attractive investment opportunities that will continue to generate current income and capital gain potential throughout the economic cycle, including during turbulent periods in the capital markets.

### ***Leverage***

For the purpose of making investments and taking advantage of favorable interest rates, we may issue senior securities up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act currently permits us to issue senior securities representing indebtedness and senior securities that are stock, to which we refer collectively as "Senior Securities," in amounts such that we maintain an asset coverage ratio, as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, of at least 200% on each such Senior Security immediately after each issuance of such Senior Security. We may also incur such indebtedness to repurchase our common stock. As a result of incurring indebtedness generally, such as through our revolving line of credit or issuing senior securities representing indebtedness, such as our 7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock (our "Term Preferred Stock"), we are exposed to the risks of leverage. Although borrowing money for investments increases the potential for gain, it also increases the risk of a loss. A decrease in the value of our investments will have a greater impact on the value of our common stock to the extent that we have borrowed money to make investments. There is a possibility that the costs of borrowing could exceed the income we receive on the investments we make with such borrowed funds. Our Board of Directors is authorized to provide for the issuance of Senior Securities with such preferences, powers, rights and privileges as it deems appropriate, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act. See "*—Regulation as a BDC—Asset Coverage*" for a discussion of our leveraging constraints and "*Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our External Financing*" for further discussion of certain leveraging risks.

### ***Ongoing Management of Investments and Portfolio Company Relationships***

The Adviser's investment professionals actively oversee each investment by continuously evaluating the portfolio company's performance and typically working collaboratively with the portfolio company's management to identify and incorporate best resources and practices that help us achieve our projected investment performance.

### ***Monitoring***

The Adviser's investment professionals monitor the financial performance, trends, and changing risks of each portfolio company on an ongoing basis to determine if each company is performing within expectations and to guide the portfolio company's management in taking the appropriate courses of action. The Adviser employs various methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance of our investments in portfolio companies, which can include the following:

- monthly analysis of financial and operating performance;
- assessment of the portfolio company's performance against its business plan and our investment expectations;
- assessment of the investment's risks;
- attendance at and participation in the portfolio company's board of directors or management meetings;

---

## **Table of Contents**

- assessment of portfolio company management, sponsor, governance and strategic direction;
- assessment of the portfolio company's industry and competitive environment; and
- review and assessment of the portfolio company's operating outlook and financial projections.

### **Relationship Management**

The Adviser's investment professionals interact with various parties involved with a portfolio company, or investment, by actively engaging with internal and external constituents, including:

- management;
- boards of directors;
- financial sponsors;
- capital partners;
- auditors; and
- advisers and consultants.

### ***Managerial Assistance and Services***

As a BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and provide other services to such portfolio companies. Neither we, nor the Adviser, currently receive fees in connection with the managerial assistance we make available. At times, the Adviser provides other services to certain of our portfolio companies and it receives fees for these other services. 50% of certain of these fees and 100% of others historically have been credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to our Adviser. Effective October 1, 2013, 100% of all these fees are credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to our Adviser; however, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, a small percentage of certain of such fees is retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement for certain tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser.

In February 2011, Gladstone Securities started providing other services (such as investment banking and due diligence services) to certain of our portfolio companies. Any such fees paid by portfolio companies to Gladstone Securities do not impact the overall fees we pay to the Adviser or the overall fees credited against the base management fee.

### ***Valuation Process***

The following is a general description of the valuation steps that professionals from the Adviser and Administrator (the "Valuation Team") take each quarter to determine the value of our investment portfolio. The Valuation Team values our investments in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. We value securities for which market quotations are readily available at their market value. We value all other securities and assets at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. In determining the value of our investments, the Valuation Team has established an investment valuation policy (the "Policy"). The Policy has been approved by our Board of Directors and each quarter the Board of Directors reviews whether the Valuation Team have applied the Policy consistently and votes whether or not to accept the recommended valuation of our investment portfolio. Due to the uncertainty inherent in the valuation process, such estimates of fair value may differ significantly from the values that would have been obtained had a ready market for the securities existed. Investments for which market quotations are readily available are recorded in our financial statements at such market quotations. With respect to any investments for which market quotations are not readily available, we perform the following valuation process each quarter:

- Quarterly, each portfolio company or investment is initially assessed by the Valuation Team's investment professionals responsible for the investment, using the Policy;
- Preliminary valuation conclusions are then discussed with our management, and documented, along with any independent opinions of value provided by Standard & Poor's Securities Evaluations, Inc. ("SPSE"), for review by our Board of Directors;
- Next, our Board of Directors reviews this documentation and discusses the information provided by the Valuation Team, and the opinions of value provided by SPSE to arrive at a determination that the Policy has been followed for determining the aggregate fair value of our portfolio of investments.

Our valuation policies, procedures and processes are more fully described under "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Critical Accounting Policies — Investment Valuation.*"

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Investment Advisory and Management Agreement*

We entered into an investment advisory and management agreement with the Adviser (the "Advisory Agreement"). In accordance with the Advisory Agreement, we pay the Adviser fees as compensation for its services, consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee. On July 9, 2013, our Board of Directors approved the annual renewal of the Advisory Agreement with the Adviser through August 31, 2014. Mr. Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, controls the Adviser.

#### **Base Management Fee**

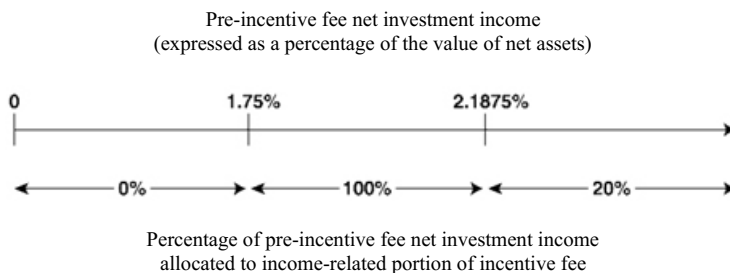
The base management fee is computed and payable quarterly and is assessed at an annual rate of 2%. It is computed on the basis of the value of our average gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed quarters, which are total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings. As a BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and provide other services to such portfolio companies. Although neither we nor our Adviser receive fees in connection with managerial assistance, the Adviser provides other services to our portfolio companies and receives fees for these other services. 50% of certain of these fees and 100% of others historically have been credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to our Adviser. Effective October 1, 2013, 100% of all these fees are credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to our Adviser; however, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, a small percentage of certain of such fees is retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement for certain tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser.

#### **Incentive Fee**

The income-based incentive fee rewards the Adviser if our quarterly net investment income (before giving effect to any incentive fee) exceeds 1.75% of our net assets (the "hurdle rate"). We will pay the Adviser an income-based incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate (7.0% annualized);
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized); and
- 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized).

#### *Quarterly Incentive Fee Based on Net Investment Income*



The second part of the incentive fee is a capital gains-based incentive fee that will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date) and equals 20% of our realized capital gains as of the end of the fiscal year. In determining the capital gains-based incentive fee payable to the Adviser, we will calculate the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains and cumulative aggregate realized capital losses since our inception, and the aggregate net unrealized capital depreciation as of the date of the calculation, as applicable, with respect to each of the investments in our portfolio. For this purpose, cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, if any, equals the sum of the differences between the net sales price of each investment, when sold, and the original cost of such investment since our inception. Cumulative aggregate realized capital losses equals the sum of the amounts by which the net sales price of each investment, when sold, is less than the original cost of such investment since our inception. Aggregate net unrealized capital depreciation equals the sum of the difference, if negative, between the valuation of each investment as of the applicable calculation date and the original cost of such investment. At the end of the applicable year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for our calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee equals the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less cumulative aggregate realized capital losses, less aggregate net unrealized capital depreciation, with respect to our portfolio of investments. If this number is positive at the end of such year, then the capital

## Table of Contents

gains-based incentive fee for such year equals 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains-based incentive fees paid in respect of our portfolio in all prior years. No capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded since our inception through March 31, 2014, as cumulative net unrealized capital depreciation has exceeded cumulative realized capital gains net of cumulative realized capital losses.

Additionally, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. ("GAAP"), a capital gains-based incentive fee accrual is calculated using the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains and losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation included in the calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee plus the aggregate cumulative unrealized capital appreciation. If such amount is positive at the end of a period, then GAAP requires us to record a capital gains-based incentive fee equal to 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of actual capital gains-based incentive fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no accrual for such year. GAAP requires that the capital gains-based incentive fee accrual consider the cumulative aggregate unrealized capital appreciation in the calculation, as a capital gains-based incentive fee would be payable if such unrealized capital appreciation were realized. There can be no assurance that such unrealized capital appreciation will be realized in the future. No GAAP accrual for a capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded from our inception through March 31, 2014.

### *Administration Agreement*

We have entered into an administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") with the Administrator, whereby we pay separately for administrative services. The Administration Agreement provides for payments equal to our allocable portion of the Administrator's overhead expenses in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including, but not limited to, rent and the salaries and benefits expenses of our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief compliance officer, internal counsel and secretary and their respective staffs. Our allocable portion of administrative expenses is generally derived by multiplying the Administrator's total allocable expenses by the percentage of our total assets at the beginning of the quarter in comparison to the total assets at the beginning of the quarter of all companies serviced by the Administrator under similar agreements. On July 9, 2013, our Board of Directors approved the annual renewal of the Administration Agreement through August 31, 2014.

### **Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations**

#### *RIC Status*

To maintain the qualification for treatment as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which is generally our ordinary income plus the excess of our net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses. We refer to this as the "annual distribution requirement." We must also meet several additional requirements, including:

- **Business Development Company status.** At all times during the taxable year, we must maintain our status as a BDC.
- **Income source requirements.** At least 90% of our gross income for each taxable year must be from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from sales or other dispositions of securities or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in securities, and net income derived from an interest in a qualified, publicly-traded partnership.
- **Asset diversification requirements.** As of the close of each quarter of our taxable year: (1) at least 50% of the value of our assets must consist of cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities to the extent that (a) we do not hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of an issuer of such other securities and (b) such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of our total assets, and (2) no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be invested in the securities of one issuer (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies), or of two or more issuers that are controlled by us and are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or in the securities of one or more qualified, publicly-traded partnerships.

Due to the limited number of investments in our portfolio, our asset composition at times has affected our ability to satisfy certain elements of the rules of the Code, for maintenance of our status as a RIC thereunder. To maintain our status as a RIC, in addition to other requirements, as of the close of each quarter of our taxable year, we must meet the asset diversification test, which requires that at least 50% of the value of our assets consist of cash, cash items, U.S. government securities or certain other qualified securities (the "50% threshold"). During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we were at times below the 50% threshold.

Failure to meet the 50% threshold alone will not result in our loss of RIC status. In circumstances where the failure to meet the 50% threshold is the result of fluctuations in the value of our assets, including as a result of the sale of assets, we will still be deemed to have satisfied the 50% threshold and, therefore, maintain our RIC status, provided that we have not made any new investments, including additional investments in our existing portfolio companies (such as advances under outstanding lines of credit), since the

---

## **Table of Contents**

time that we fell below the 50% threshold. As of March 31, 2014, our asset composition satisfied the 50% threshold. Additionally, our asset composition satisfied the 50% threshold as of September 30 and December 31, 2013 without, but as a precaution to ensure compliance, we also purchased short-term qualified securities, which were funded through short-term loan agreements. Subsequent to each of those measurement dates, the short-term qualified securities matured and we repaid the short-term loans. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Recent Developments—*Short-Term Loan*” for more information regarding these transactions.

Until the composition of our assets satisfies the required 50% threshold by a significant margin, we may continue to employ similar purchases of qualified securities using short-term loans that would ensure that we satisfy the 50% threshold. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to enter into such a transaction on reasonable terms, if at all.

*Failure to Qualify as a RIC.* If we are unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC, we will be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates. We would not be able to deduct distributions to stockholders, nor would we be required to make such distributions. Distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder’s adjusted tax basis, and then as a gain realized from the sale or exchange of property. If we fail to meet the RIC requirements for more than two consecutive years and then seek to requalify as a RIC, we would be required to recognize a gain on any unrealized appreciation with respect to our assets to the extent that any such unrealized appreciation is recognized during a specified period up to 10-years. Absent such special election, any gain we recognized would be deemed distributed to our stockholders as a taxable distribution.

*Qualification as a RIC.* If we qualify as a RIC and distribute to stockholders each year in a timely manner at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, we will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains we distribute to stockholders. We would, however, be subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, we incurred \$0.3 million and \$31, respectively, in excise taxes.

The federal excise tax would apply only to the amount by which the required distributions exceed the amount of income we distribute, actually or on a deemed basis, to stockholders. We will be subject to regular corporate income tax, currently at rates up to 35%, on any undistributed income, including both ordinary income and capital gains. We intend to retain some or all of our capital gains, but to treat the retained amount as a deemed distribution. In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each stockholder will be required to include its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the stockholder and the stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit or refund equal to its allocable share of the tax we pay on the retained capital gain. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the stockholder’s cost basis for its common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate capital gain tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain dividend and such excess may be claimed as a credit or refund against the stockholder’s other tax obligations. A stockholder that is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or tax on long-term capital gains would be required to file a U.S. federal income tax return on the appropriate form in order to claim a refund for the taxes we paid. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to the stockholders after the close of the relevant tax year. We will also be subject to alternative minimum tax, but any tax preference items would be apportioned between us and our stockholders in the same proportion that distributions, other than capital gain dividends, paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction.

### ***Taxation of Our U.S. Stockholders***

*Distributions.* For any period during which we qualify as a RIC for federal income tax purposes, distributions to our stockholders attributable to our investment company taxable income generally will be taxable as ordinary income to stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. We first allocate our earnings and profits to distributions to our preferred stockholders and then to distributions to our common stockholders based on priority in our capital structure. Any distributions in excess of our earnings and profits will first be treated as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder’s adjusted basis in his or her shares of common stock and thereafter as gain from the sale of shares of our common stock. Distributions of our long-term capital gains, reported by us as such, will be taxable to stockholders as long-term capital gains regardless of the stockholder’s holding period for its common stock and whether the distributions are paid in cash or invested in additional common stock. Corporate stockholders are generally eligible for the 70% dividends received deduction with respect to dividends received from us, other than capital gains dividends, to the extent such amount reported by us does not exceed the dividends received by us from domestic corporations. Any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it were paid by us and received by the

---

## **Table of Contents**

stockholders on December 31 of the previous year. In addition, we may elect (in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code) to relate a dividend back to the prior taxable year if we (1) declare such dividend prior to the later of the due date for filing our return for that taxable year or the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the ninth month following the close of the taxable year, (2) make the election in that return, and (3) distribute the amount in the 12-month period following the close of the taxable year but not later than the first regular dividend payment of the same type following the declaration. Any such election will not alter the general rule that a stockholder will be treated as receiving a dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made, subject to the October, November, December rule described above.

If a common stockholder participates in our “opt in” dividend reinvestment plan, any distributions reinvested under the plan will be taxable to the common stockholder to the same extent, and with the same character, as if the common stockholder had received the distribution in cash. The common stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common shares purchased through the plan equal to the amount of the reinvested distribution. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the common stockholder’s account. We do not have a dividend reinvestment plan for our preferred stockholders.

*Sale of Our Shares.* A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common or preferred stock. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. Under the tax laws in effect as of the date of this filing, individual U.S. stockholders are subject to a maximum federal income tax rate of 20% on their net capital gain (i.e. the excess of realized net long-term capital gain over realized net short-term capital loss for a taxable year) including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the same rates applied to their ordinary income (currently up to a maximum of 35%). Capital losses are subject to limitations on use for both corporate and non-corporate stockholders. Certain U.S. stockholders who are individuals, estates or trusts generally are subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax on, among other things, dividends on, and capital gain from the sale or other disposition of, shares of our common stock.

*Backup Withholding.* We may be required to withhold federal income tax, or backup withholding, currently at a rate of 28%, from all taxable distributions to any non-corporate U.S. stockholder (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding, or (2) with respect to whom the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual’s taxpayer identification number is generally his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder’s federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the IRS.

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (“FATCA”) imposes a federal withholding tax on certain types of payments made to “foreign financial institutions” and certain other non-U.S. entities unless certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligation requirements are satisfied. Under delayed effective dates provided for in the Treasury Regulations and other IRS guidance, such required withholding will not begin until July 1, 2014 with respect to dividends on our stock, and January 1, 2017 with respect to gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our stock.

### **Regulation as a BDC**

We are a closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under Section 54 of the 1940 Act. As such, we are subject to regulation under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to transactions between BDCs and their affiliates, principal underwriters and affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters and requires that a majority of the directors be persons other than “interested persons,” as defined in the 1940 Act. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC unless approved by a majority of our outstanding “voting securities,” as defined in the 1940 Act.

We intend to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a BDC. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to invest in long-term private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly-traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies. In general, a BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the U.S. and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in qualifying assets, as described in Sections 55(a)(1) – (through (a)(3)) of the 1940 Act.

## Table of Contents

### *Qualifying Assets*

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets, other than certain interests in furniture, equipment, real estate, or leasehold improvements (“operating assets”) represent at least 70% of our total assets, exclusive of operating assets. The types of qualifying assets in which we may invest under the 1940 Act include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer is an eligible portfolio company. An eligible portfolio company is generally defined in the 1940 Act as any issuer which:
  - (a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, any State or States in the U.S;
  - (b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC or otherwise excluded from the definition of investment company); and
  - (c) satisfies one of the following:
    - (i) it does not have any class of securities with respect to which a broker or dealer may extend margin credit;
    - (ii) it is controlled by the BDC and for which an affiliate of the BDC serves as a director;
    - (iii) it has total assets of not more than \$4 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2 million;
    - (iv) it does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange; or
    - (v) it has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, with an aggregate market value of outstanding voting and non-voting equity of less than \$250 million.
- (2) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) above, or pursuant to the exercise of options, warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (3) Cash, cash items, government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

### *Asset Coverage*

Pursuant to Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of Senior Securities representing indebtedness. However, pursuant to Section 18(c) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted to issue only one class of Senior Securities that is stock. In either case, we may only issue such Senior Securities if such class of Senior Securities, after such issuance, has an asset coverage, as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, of at least 200%.

In addition, our ability to pay dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable in our stock) to holders of any class of our capital stock would be restricted if our Senior Securities representing indebtedness fail to have an asset coverage of at least 200% (measured at the time of declaration of such distribution and accounting for such distribution). The 1940 Act does not apply this limitation to privately arranged debt that is not intended to be publicly distributed, unless this limitation is specifically negotiated by the lender. In addition, our ability to pay dividends or distributions (other than dividends payable in our common stock) to our common stockholders would be restricted if our Senior Securities that are stock fail to have an asset coverage of at least 200% (measured at the time of declaration of such distribution and accounting for such distribution). If the value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy these asset coverage requirements. To satisfy the 200% asset coverage requirement in the event that we are seeking to pay a distribution, we might either have to (i) liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio to repay a portion of our indebtedness or (ii) issue common stock. This may occur at a time when a sale of a portfolio asset may be disadvantageous, or when we have limited access to capital markets on agreeable terms. In addition, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness or for offering expenses will not be available for distributions to our stockholders. If we are unable to regain asset coverage through these methods, we may be forced to suspend the payment of such dividends.

### *Significant Managerial Assistance*

A BDC generally must make available significant managerial assistance to issuers of certain of its portfolio securities that the BDC counts as a qualifying asset for the 70% test described above. Making available significant managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. Significant managerial assistance also includes the exercise of a controlling influence over the management and policies of the portfolio company. However, with respect to certain, but not all such securities, where the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance, or the BDC may exercise such control jointly.



---

## Table of Contents

### *Investment Policies*

We seek to achieve a high level of current income and capital gains through investments in debt securities and preferred and common stock that we acquire in connection with buyout and other recapitalizations. The following investment policies, along with these investment objectives, may not be changed without the approval of our Board of Directors:

- We will at all times conduct our business so as to retain our status as a BDC. In order to retain that status, we must be operated for the purpose of investing in certain categories of qualifying assets. In addition, we may not acquire any assets (other than non-investment assets necessary and appropriate to our operations as a BDC or qualifying assets) if, after giving effect to such acquisition, the value of our “qualifying assets” is less than 70% of the value of our total assets. We anticipate that the securities we seek to acquire will generally be qualifying assets.
- We will at all times endeavor to conduct our business so as to retain our status as a RIC under the Code. To do so, we must meet income source, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. We may issue Senior Securities, such as debt or preferred stock, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act for the purpose of making investments, to fund share repurchases, or for temporary emergency or other purposes.

With the exception of our policy to conduct our business as a BDC, these policies are not fundamental and may be changed without stockholder approval.

### *Code of Ethics*

We and all of the Gladstone family of companies, have adopted a code of ethics and business conduct applicable to all of the officers, directors and employees of such companies that complies with the guidelines set forth in Item 406 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act of 1933 (the “Securities Act”) and Rule 17j-1 of the 1940 Act. As required by the 1940 Act, this code establishes procedures for personal investments, restricts certain transactions by such personnel and requires the reporting of certain transactions and holdings by such personnel. This code of ethics and business conduct is publicly available on our website under “Corporate Governance” at [www.GladstoneInvestment.com](http://www.GladstoneInvestment.com). We intend to provide any required disclosure of any amendments to or waivers of the provisions of this code by posting information regarding any such amendment or waiver to our website within four days of its effectiveness in a Current Report on Form 8-K.

### *Compliance Policies and Procedures*

We and the Adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violation of the federal securities laws, and our Board of Directors is required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually to assess their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation. We have designated a chief compliance officer, John Dellafiora, Jr., who also serves as chief compliance officer for all of the Gladstone family of companies.

### *Staffing*

We do not currently have any employees and do not expect to have any employees in the foreseeable future. Currently, services necessary for our business are provided by individuals who are employees of the Adviser and the Administrator pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement, respectively. No employee of the Adviser or the Administrator will dedicate all of his or her time to us. However, we expect that 25 to 30 full time employees of the Adviser and the Administrator will spend substantial time on our matters during the remainder of calendar year 2014. To the extent we acquire more investments, we anticipate that the number of employees of the Adviser and the Administrator who devote time to our matters will increase.

As of May 12, 2014, the Adviser and Administrator collectively had 61 full-time employees. A breakdown of these employees is summarized by functional area in the table below:

<u>Number of Individuals</u>	<u>Functional Area</u>
11	Executive management
15	Accounting, administration, compliance, human resources, legal and treasury
35	Investment management, portfolio management and due diligence

**Available Information:**

Copies of our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments, if any, to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") are available free of charge through our website at [www.GladstoneInvestment.com](http://www.GladstoneInvestment.com) as soon as reasonably practicable after such materials are electronically filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). A request for any of these reports may also be submitted to us by sending a written request addressed to Investor Relations, Gladstone Investment Corporation, 1521 Westbranch Drive, Suite 100, McLean, VA 22102, or by calling our toll-free investor relations line at 1-866-366-5745. The public may read and copy materials that we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

*You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K and the other reports and documents filed by us with the SEC. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us, or not presently deemed material by us, may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our securities as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.*

#### ***Risks Related to the Economy and Recent Legislation***

*The failure of U.S. lawmakers to reach an agreement on the national debt ceiling could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.*

In February 2014, the U.S. Congress passed legislation to increase the debt ceiling through March 2015. Congress will need to pass additional legislation prior to March 2015 to further increase the debt ceiling in order for the government to continue to make payments to its creditors. In the event U.S. lawmakers fail to reach a viable agreement on the national debt ceiling, the U.S. could default on its obligations, which could negatively impact the trading market for U.S. government securities. This may, in turn, negatively affect our ability to obtain financing for our investments. As a result, it may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

While the U.S. has begun to see improving financial indicators since the 2008 recession, recent events have created more uncertainty in the U.S. economy and capital markets. Therefore, we remain cautious about a long-term economic recovery.

Over the last several years, the U.S. capital markets have experienced significant price volatility and liquidity disruptions, which have caused market prices of many stocks and debt securities to fluctuate substantially and the spreads on prospective debt financings to widen considerably. The recession in general, and the disruptions in the capital markets in particular, have impacted our liquidity options and increased our cost of debt and equity capital. As a result, we do not know if adverse conditions will again intensify, and we are unable to gauge the full extent to which disruptions will continue to affect us. The longer these uncertain conditions persist, the greater the probability that these factors could continue to increase our costs of, and significantly limit our access to, debt and equity capital and, thus, have an adverse effect on our operations and financial results. Many of our portfolio companies and the companies we may invest in prospectively are also susceptible to these unstable economic conditions, which may affect the ability of one or more of our portfolio companies to repay our loans or engage in a liquidity event, such as a sale, recapitalization or initial public offering. These unstable economic conditions could also disproportionately impact some of the industries in which we invest, causing us to be more vulnerable to losses in our portfolio, which could cause the number of non-performing assets to increase and the fair value of our portfolio to decrease. The unstable economic conditions may also decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans as well as the value of our equity investments, which would decrease our ability to borrow under our Credit Facility or raise equity capital, thereby further reducing our ability to make new investments.

Even with the short term increase to the debt ceiling, there is still a great deal of volatility in the marketplace. The unstable economic conditions have affected the availability of credit generally. Though we increased our distributions by 20% during the 2014 fiscal year and maintained that level of distributions, we cannot guarantee that this increase will remain in place due to limitations placed by our Credit Facility on distributions to stockholders and the impact of market conditions. We do not know when market conditions will stabilize, if adverse conditions will intensify or the full extent to which the disruptions will continue to affect us. Also, it is possible that persistent instability of the financial markets could have other unforeseen material effects on our business.

*A further downgrade of the United States credit rating and the ongoing economic crisis in Europe could negatively impact our liquidity, financial condition and earnings.*

Recent U.S. debt ceiling and budget deficit concerns, together with signs of deteriorating sovereign debt conditions in Europe, have increased the possibility of additional credit-rating downgrades and economic slowdowns. In August 2011, Standard & Poor's downgraded its long-term sovereign credit rating on the U.S. to AA+ for the first time due to the U.S. Congress' inability to reach an effective agreement on the national debt ceiling and a budget in a timely manner. The current U.S. debt ceiling and budget deficit concerns have increased the possibility of the credit-rating agencies further downgrading the U.S. credit rating. On October 15, 2013,

---

## **Table of Contents**

Fitch Ratings Service placed the U.S. credit rating on negative watch, warning that a failure by the U.S. Government to honor interest or principal payments on U.S. treasury securities would impact its decision on whether to downgrade the U.S. credit rating. Fitch also stated that the manner and duration of an agreement to raise the debt ceiling and resolve the then existing budget impasse, as well as the perceived risk of such events occurring in the future, would weigh on its ratings. On March 21, 2014, Fitch affirmed its AAA long-term and F1+ short-term sovereign credit rating on the U.S. government with a stable outlook. This resolved the rating watch negative that was placed on the ratings on October 15, 2013.

The impact of any further downgrades to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating, or its perceived creditworthiness, and deteriorating sovereign debt conditions in Europe, is inherently unpredictable and could adversely affect the U.S. and global financial markets and economic conditions. There can be no assurance that governmental or other measures to aid economic recovery will be effective. These developments and the government's credit concerns in general could cause interest rates and borrowing costs to rise, which may negatively impact our ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. In addition, the decreased credit rating could create broader financial turmoil and uncertainty, which may weigh heavily on our stock price. Continued adverse economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results based on the impact of inflation in the United States.*

The majority of our portfolio companies are in industries that are directly impacted by inflation, such as consumer goods and services and manufacturing. Our portfolio companies may not be able to pass on to customers increases in their costs of operations, which could greatly affect their operating results, impacting their ability to repay our loans. In addition, any projected future decreases in our portfolio companies' operating results due to inflation could adversely impact the fair value of those investments. Any decreases in the fair value of our investments could result in future unrealized losses and therefore reduce our net assets resulting from operations.

*Healthcare reform legislation may affect our results of operations and financial condition.*

On March 23, 2010, the President of the United States signed into law the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010 and on March 30, 2010, the President signed into law the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, which in part modified the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act (together, the "Acts"). Together, the two Acts serve as the primary vehicle for comprehensive health care reform in the U.S. The Acts are intended to reduce the number of individuals in the U.S. without health insurance and effect significant other changes to the ways in which health care is organized, delivered and reimbursed. The complexities and ramifications of the new legislation are significant, and have begun being implemented through a phased approach concluding in 2018. At this time, the effects of health care reform and its impact on our portfolio companies' business, results of operations and financial condition and the resulting impact on our operations are not yet known. Accordingly, the Acts could adversely affect the cost of providing healthcare coverage generally and could adversely affect the financial and operational performance of the portfolio companies in which we invest and therefore negatively impact our financial and operational performance.

### ***Risks Related to Our External Management***

*We are dependent upon our key management personnel and the key management personnel of the Adviser, particularly David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker and David Dullum, and on the continued operations of the Adviser, for our future success.*

We have no employees. Our chief executive officer, president, chief operating officer, chief financial officer and treasurer, and the employees of the Adviser, do not spend all of their time managing our activities and our investment portfolio. We are particularly dependent upon David Gladstone, Terry Lee Brubaker and David Dullum in this regard. Our executive officers and the employees of the Adviser allocate some, and in some cases a material portion, of their time to businesses and activities that are not related to our business. We have no separate facilities and are completely reliant on the Adviser, which has significant discretion as to the implementation and execution of our business strategies and risk management practices. We are subject to the risk of discontinuation of the Adviser's operations or termination of the Advisory Agreement and the risk that, upon such event, no suitable replacement will be found. We believe that our success depends to a significant extent upon the Adviser and that discontinuation of its operations could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objectives.

*Our success depends on the Adviser's ability to attract and retain qualified personnel in a competitive environment.*

The Adviser experiences competition in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, particularly investment professionals and senior executives, and we may be unable to maintain or grow our business if we cannot attract and retain such personnel. The Adviser's ability to attract and retain personnel with the requisite credentials, experience and skills depends on several factors including, but not limited to, its ability to offer competitive wages, benefits and professional growth opportunities. The Adviser competes with investment funds (such as private equity funds and mezzanine funds) and traditional financial services companies for qualified personnel, many of which have greater resources than us. Searches for qualified personnel may divert management's time from the operation of our business. Strain on the existing personnel resources of the Adviser, in the event that it is unable to attract experienced investment professionals and senior executives, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

---

## Table of Contents

*The Adviser can resign on 60 days' notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.*

The Adviser has the right to resign under the Advisory Agreement at any time upon not less than 60 days' written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If the Adviser resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment adviser or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by the Adviser and its affiliates. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Our incentive fee may induce the Adviser to make certain investments, including speculative investments.*

The management compensation structure that has been implemented under the Advisory Agreement may cause the Adviser to invest in high-risk investments or take other risks. In addition to its management fee, the Adviser is entitled under the Advisory Agreement to receive incentive compensation based in part upon our achievement of specified levels of income. In evaluating investments and other management strategies, the opportunity to earn incentive compensation based on net income may lead the Adviser to place undue emphasis on the maximization of net income at the expense of other criteria, such as preservation of capital, maintaining sufficient liquidity, or management of credit risk or market risk, in order to achieve higher incentive compensation. Investments with higher yield potential are generally riskier or more speculative. This could result in increased risk to the value of our investment portfolio.

*We may be obligated to pay the Adviser incentive compensation even if we incur a loss.*

The Advisory Agreement entitles the Adviser to incentive compensation for each fiscal quarter in an amount equal to a percentage of the excess of our investment income for that quarter (before deducting incentive compensation, net operating losses and certain other items) above a threshold return for that quarter. When calculating our incentive compensation, our pre-incentive fee net investment income excludes realized and unrealized capital losses that we may incur in the fiscal quarter, even if such capital losses result in a net loss on our statement of operations for that quarter. Thus, we may be required to pay the Adviser incentive compensation for a fiscal quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter. For additional information on incentive compensation under the Advisory Agreement with the Adviser, see "Business — Ongoing Management of Investments and Portfolio Company Relationships — Investment Advisory and Management Agreement."

*We may be required to pay the Adviser incentive compensation on income accrued, but not yet received in cash.*

That part of the incentive fee payable by us that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, such as debt instruments with PIK interest. If a portfolio company defaults on a loan, it is possible that such accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible. Consequently, we may make incentive fee payments on income accruals that we may not collect in the future and with respect to which we do not have a clawback right against the Adviser.

*The Adviser's failure to identify and invest in securities that meet our investment criteria or perform its responsibilities under the Advisory Agreement would likely adversely affect our ability for future growth.*

Our ability to achieve our investment objectives will depend on our ability to grow, which in turn will depend on the Adviser's ability to identify and invest in securities that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis will be largely a function of the Adviser's structuring of the investment process, its ability to provide competent and efficient services to us, and our access to financing on acceptable terms. The senior management team of the Adviser has substantial responsibilities under the Advisory Agreement. In order to grow, the Adviser will need to hire, train, supervise, and manage new employees successfully. Any failure to manage our future growth effectively would likely have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

## Table of Contents

*There are significant potential conflicts of interest which could impact our investment returns.*

Our executive officers and directors, and the officers and directors of the Adviser, serve or may serve as officers, directors, or principals of entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do or of investment funds managed by our affiliates. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which might not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. For example, Mr. Gladstone, our chairman and chief executive officer, is the chairman of the board and chief executive officer of the Adviser, Gladstone Investment, Gladstone Commercial and Gladstone Land. In addition, Mr. Brubaker, our vice chairman and chief operating officer, is the vice chairman and chief operating officer of the Adviser, Gladstone Capital, Gladstone Commercial and Gladstone Land. Mr. Dullum, our president and a director, is a director of Gladstone Capital and Gladstone Commercial, as well as an executive managing director of the Adviser. Moreover, the Adviser may establish or sponsor other investment vehicles which from time to time may have potentially overlapping investment objectives with ours and accordingly may invest in, whether principally or secondarily, asset classes we target. While the Adviser generally has broad authority to make investments on behalf of the investment vehicles that it advises, the Adviser has adopted investment allocation procedures to address these potential conflicts and intends to direct investment opportunities to the Gladstone affiliate with the investment strategy that most closely fits the investment opportunity. Nevertheless, the management of the Adviser may face conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities to other entities managed by the Adviser. As a result, it is possible that we may not be given the opportunity to participate in certain investments made by other funds managed by the Adviser. Our Board of Directors approved a revision of our investment objectives and strategies that became effective on January 1, 2013, which may enhance the potential for conflicts in the allocation of investment opportunities to us and other entities managed by the Adviser.

In certain circumstances, we may make investments in a portfolio company in which one of our affiliates has or will have an investment, subject to satisfaction of any regulatory restrictions and, where required, the prior approval of our Board of Directors. As of March 31, 2014, our Board of Directors has approved the following types of co-investment transactions:

- Our affiliate, Gladstone Commercial, may, under certain circumstances, lease property to portfolio companies that we do not control. We may pursue such transactions only if (i) the portfolio company is not controlled by us or any of our affiliates, (ii) the portfolio company satisfies the tenant underwriting criteria of Gladstone Commercial, and (iii) the transaction is approved by a majority of our independent directors and a majority of the independent directors of Gladstone Commercial. We expect that any such negotiations between Gladstone Commercial and our portfolio companies would result in lease terms consistent with the terms that the portfolio companies would be likely to receive were they not portfolio companies of ours.
- We may invest simultaneously with our affiliate Gladstone Capital in senior syndicated loans whereby neither we nor any affiliate has the ability to dictate the terms of the loans.
- Additionally, pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the SEC in July 2012, under certain circumstances, we may co-invest with Gladstone Capital and any future BDC or closed-end management investment company that is advised by the Adviser (or sub-advised by the Adviser if it controls the fund) or any combination of the foregoing subject to the conditions included therein.

Certain of our officers, who are also officers of the Adviser, may from time to time serve as directors of certain of our portfolio companies. If an officer serves in such capacity with one of our portfolio companies, such officer will owe fiduciary duties to stockholders of the portfolio company, which duties may from time to time conflict with the interests of our stockholders.

In the course of our investing activities, we will pay management and incentive fees to the Adviser and will reimburse the Administrator for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock will invest on a “gross” basis and receive distributions on a “net” basis after expenses, resulting in, among other things, a lower rate of return than one might achieve through our investors themselves making direct investments. As a result of this arrangement, there may be times when the management team of the Adviser has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict. In addition, as a BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and provide other services to such portfolio companies. Although, neither we nor the Adviser currently receives fees in connection with managerial assistance, the Adviser and Gladstone Securities have, at various times, provided other services to certain of our portfolio companies and received fees for these other services.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Our business model is dependent upon developing and sustaining strong referral relationships with investment bankers, business brokers and other intermediaries and any change in our referral relationships may impact our business plan.*

We are dependent upon informal relationships with investment bankers, business brokers and traditional lending institutions to provide us with deal flow. If we fail to maintain our relationship with such funds or institutions, or if we fail to establish strong referral relationships with other funds, we will not be able to grow our portfolio of investments and fully execute our business plan.

*Our base management fee may induce our Adviser to incur leverage.*

The fact that our base management fee is payable based upon our gross assets, which would include any investments made with proceeds of borrowings, may encourage our Adviser to use leverage to make additional investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of increased leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would disfavor holders of our securities. Given the subjective nature of the investment decisions made by our Adviser on our behalf, we will not be able to monitor this potential conflict of interest.

### ***Risks Related to Our External Financing***

*In addition to regulatory limitations on our ability to raise capital, our credit facility contains various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate our repayment obligations under the facility, thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay distributions.*

We will have a continuing need for capital to finance our investments. As of March 31, 2014, we had \$61.2 million in borrowings outstanding under our fifth amended and restated credit agreement, which provides for maximum borrowings of \$105 million, with a revolving period end date of April 30, 2016 (the "Credit Facility"). Our Credit Facility permits us to fund additional loans and investments as long as we are within the conditions set forth in the credit agreement. Our Credit Facility contains covenants that require our wholly-owned subsidiary Gladstone Business Investment, LLC ("Business Investment") to maintain its status as a separate legal entity, prohibit certain significant corporate transactions (such as mergers, consolidations, liquidations or dissolutions) and restrict material changes to our credit and collection policies without lenders' consent. The facility also limits payments as distributions to the aggregate net investment income for each of the twelve month periods ending March 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017. We are also subject to certain limitations on the type of loan investments we can make, including restrictions on geographic concentrations, sector concentrations, loan size, dividend payout, payment frequency and status, average life and lien property. The Credit Facility also requires us to comply with other financial and operational covenants, which obligate us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset and interest coverage, a minimum net worth and a minimum number of obligors required in the borrowing base of the credit agreement. Additionally, we are subject to a performance guaranty that requires us to maintain (i) a minimum net worth of \$170 million plus 50% of all equity and subordinated debt raised after April 30, 2013 which equates to \$170 million as of March 31, 2014, (ii) "asset coverage" with respect to "senior securities representing indebtedness" of at least 200%, in accordance with Section 18 of the 1940 Act and (iii) our status as a BDC under the 1940 Act and as a RIC under the Code. As of March 31, 2014, we were in compliance with the covenants under the fifth amended and restated credit agreement, and as of May 12, 2014, we were in compliance with the covenants under the Credit Facility; however, our continued compliance depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control.

Given the continued uncertainty in the capital markets, the cumulative unrealized depreciation in our portfolio may increase in future periods and threaten our ability to comply with the minimum net worth covenant and other covenants under our Credit Facility.

*Any inability to renew, extend or replace our Credit Facility on terms favorable to us, or at all, could adversely impact our liquidity and ability to fund new investments or maintain distributions to our stockholders.*

The revolving period end date of our Credit Facility is April 30, 2016 (the "Revolving Period End Date") and, if not renewed or extended by the Revolving Period End Date, all principal and interest will be due and payable one year later on or before April 30, 2017. Subject to certain terms and conditions, the Credit Facility may be expanded to a total of \$200 million through the addition of other lenders to the facility. However, if additional lenders are unwilling to join the facility on its terms, we will be unable to expand the facility and thus will continue to have limited availability to finance new investments under our Credit Facility. There can be no guarantee that we will be able to renew, extend or replace the Credit Facility upon its revolving period end in 2016 on terms that are favorable to us, if at all. Our ability to expand the Credit Facility, and to obtain replacement financing at or before the time of its maturity, will be constrained by then-current economic conditions affecting the credit markets. In the event that we are not able to expand the Credit Facility, or to renew, extend or refinance the Credit Facility by the end of its revolving period, this could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and ability to fund new investments, our ability to make distributions to our stockholders and our ability to qualify as a RIC under the Code.

If we are unable to secure replacement financing, we may be forced to sell certain assets on disadvantageous terms, which may result in realized losses, and such realized losses could materially exceed the amount of any unrealized depreciation on these assets as of our

---

## Table of Contents

most recent balance sheet date, which would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In addition to selling assets, or as an alternative, we may issue equity in order to repay amounts outstanding under the Credit Facility. Based on the recent trading prices of our stock, such an equity offering may have a substantial dilutive impact on our existing stockholders' interest in our earnings, assets and voting interest in us. If we are able to renew, extend or refinance our Credit Facility prior to maturity, any renewal, extension or refinancing of the Credit Facility will potentially result in significantly higher interest rates and related charges and may impose significant restrictions on the use of borrowed funds to fund investments or maintain distributions to stockholders.

*Our business plan is dependent upon external financing, which is constrained by the limitations of the 1940 Act.*

The last equity offerings we completed were for our Term Preferred Stock in March 2012 and our common offering in October 2012, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to raise capital through issuing equity in the near future. Our business requires a substantial amount of cash to operate and grow. We may acquire such additional capital from the following sources:

- *Senior Securities.* We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness (including borrowings under our Credit Facility), senior securities representing indebtedness and senior securities that are stock up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act currently permits us, as a BDC, to issue senior securities representing indebtedness and senior securities which are stock (such as our Term Preferred Stock), which we refer to collectively as Senior Securities, in amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, is at least 200% immediately after each issuance of such Senior Security. As a result of incurring indebtedness (in whatever form), we will be exposed to the risks associated with leverage. Although borrowing money for investments increases the potential for gain, it also increases the risk of a loss. A decrease in the value of our investments will have a greater impact on the value of our common stock to the extent that we have borrowed money to make investments. There is a possibility that the costs of borrowing could exceed the income we receive on the investments we make with such borrowed funds. In addition, our ability to pay distributions, issue Senior Securities or repurchase shares of our common stock would be restricted if the asset coverage on each of our Senior Securities is not at least 200%. If the aggregate value of our assets declines, we might be unable to satisfy that 200% requirement. To satisfy the 200% asset coverage requirement in the event that we are seeking to pay a distribution, we might either have to (i) liquidate a portion of our loan portfolio to repay a portion of our indebtedness or (ii) issue common stock. This may occur at a time when a sale of a portfolio asset may be disadvantageous, or when we have limited access to capital markets on agreeable terms. In addition, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness or for offering expenses will not be available for distributions to stockholders. Furthermore, if we have to issue common stock at below net asset value ("NAV") per common share, any non-participating stockholders will be subject to dilution, as described below. Pursuant to Section 61(a)(2) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of senior securities representing indebtedness. However, pursuant to Section 18(c) of the 1940 Act, we are permitted to issue only one class of senior securities that is stock.
- *Common and Convertible Preferred Stock.* Because we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or senior securities for the reasons given above, we are dependent on the issuance of equity as a financing source. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock, the percentage ownership of our stockholders at the time of the issuance would decrease and our existing common stockholder may experience dilution. In addition, under the 1940 Act, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price below NAV per common share to purchasers, other than to our existing stockholders through a rights offering, without first obtaining the approval of our stockholders and our independent directors. If we were to sell shares of our common stock below our then current NAV per common share, as we did in October 2012, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the NAV per common share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current NAV per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting percentage than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. For example, if we issue and sell an additional 10% of our common stock at a 5% discount from NAV, a stockholder who does not participate in that offering for its proportionate interest will suffer NAV dilution of up to 0.5% or \$5 per \$1,000 of NAV. This imposes constraints on our ability to raise capital when our common stock is trading below NAV per common share, as it generally has for the last several years. As noted above, the 1940 Act prohibits the issuance of multiple classes of senior securities that are stock. As a result, we would be prohibited from issuing convertible preferred stock to the extent that such a security was deemed to be a separate class of stock from our outstanding Term Preferred Stock. However, pending legislation in the U.S House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and allow the issuance of multiple classes of senior securities that are stock, which may lessen our dependence on the issuance of common stock as a financing source.



## Table of Contents

*We financed certain of our investments with borrowed money and capital from the issuance of Senior Securities, which will magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.*

The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns on our portfolio, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical, and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	(10)%	(5)%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to common stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(17.2)%	(9.7)%	(2.2)%	5.3%	12.7%

(1) The hypothetical return to common stockholders is calculated by multiplying our total assets as of March 31, 2014 by the assumed rates of return and subtracting all interest accrued on our debt for the year ended March 31, 2014, adjusted for the dividends on our Term Preferred Stock; and then dividing the resulting difference by our total assets attributable to common stock. Based on \$330.7 million in total assets, \$61.2 million in debt, \$40 million in aggregate liquidation preference of Term Preferred Stock, and \$220.8 million in net assets, each as of March 31, 2014.

Based on an aggregate outstanding indebtedness of \$66.2 million at cost as of March 31, 2014, the effective annual interest rate of 4.5% as of that date, and aggregate liquidation preference of our Term Preferred Stock of \$40 million, our investment portfolio at fair value would have had to produce an annual return of at least 1.8% to cover annual interest payments on the outstanding debt and dividends on our Term Preferred Stock.

*A change in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability and our hedging strategy may expose us to additional risks.*

We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our investment activities. As a result, a portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we loan these funds. Higher interest rates on our borrowings will decrease the overall return on our portfolio. As of March 31, 2014, based on the total principal balance of debt outstanding, our portfolio consisted of 82.5% of loans at variable rates with floors and 17.5% at fixed rates.

We currently hold one interest rate cap agreement. While hedging activities may insulate us against adverse fluctuations in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or any future hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our ability to receive payments pursuant to an interest rate cap agreement is linked to the ability of the counter-party to that agreement to make the required payments. To the extent that the counter-party to the agreement is unable to pay pursuant to the terms of the agreement, we may lose the hedging protection of the interest rate cap agreement.

### **Risks Related to Our Investments**

*We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.*

There has been increased competitive pressure in the BDC and investment company marketplace for senior and senior subordinated debt, resulting in lower yields for increasingly riskier investments. A large number of entities compete with us and make the types of investments that we seek to make in small and mid-sized companies. We compete with public and private buyout funds, commercial and investment banks, commercial financing companies, and, to the extent that they provide an alternative form of financing, hedge funds. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which would allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a BDC. The competitive pressures we face could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time and we can offer no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective. We do not seek to compete based on the interest rates we offer, and we believe that some of our competitors may make loans with interest rates that will be comparable to or lower than the rates we offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms, and structure. However, if we match our competitors' pricing, terms, and structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit loss.

---

## Table of Contents

*Our investments in small and medium-sized portfolio companies are extremely risky and could cause you to lose all or a part of your investment.*

Investments in small and medium-sized portfolio companies are subject to a number of significant risks including the following:

- *Small and medium-sized businesses are likely to have greater exposure to economic downturns than larger businesses.* Our portfolio companies may have fewer resources than larger businesses, and thus the recent recession, and any further economic downturns or recessions, are more likely to have a material adverse effect on them. If one of our portfolio companies is adversely impacted by a recession, its ability to repay our loan or engage in a liquidity event, such as a sale, recapitalization or initial public offering would be diminished.
- *Small and medium-sized businesses may have limited financial resources and may not be able to repay the loans we make to them.* Our strategy includes providing financing to portfolio companies that typically do not have readily available access to financing. While we believe that this provides an attractive opportunity for us to generate profits, this may make it difficult for the portfolio companies to repay their loans to us upon maturity. A borrower's ability to repay its loan may be adversely affected by numerous factors, including the failure to meet its business plan, a downturn in its industry or negative economic conditions. A deterioration in a borrower's financial condition and prospects usually will be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing on any guarantees we may have obtained from the borrower's management. Although we will sometimes seek to be the senior, secured lender to a borrower, in most of our loans we expect to be subordinated to a senior lender, and our interest in any collateral would, accordingly, likely be subordinate to another lender's security interest.
- *Small and medium-sized businesses typically have narrower product lines and smaller market shares than large businesses.* Because our target portfolio companies are smaller businesses, they will tend to be more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns. In addition, our portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive development, manufacturing, marketing and other capabilities and a larger number of qualified managerial and technical personnel.
- *There is generally little or no publicly available information about these businesses.* Because we seek to invest in privately owned businesses, there is generally little or no publicly available operating and financial information about our potential portfolio companies. As a result, we rely on our officers, the Adviser and its employees, Gladstone Securities and consultants to perform due diligence investigations of these portfolio companies, their operations, and their prospects. We may not learn all of the material information we need to know regarding these businesses through our investigations.
- *Small and medium-sized businesses generally have less predictable operating results.* We expect that our portfolio companies may have significant variations in their operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation or may expose us to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, to finance expansion or to maintain their competitive position, may otherwise have a weak financial position or may be adversely affected by changes in the business cycle. Our portfolio companies may not meet net income, cash flow and other coverage tests typically imposed by their senior lenders. A borrower's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by senior lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, foreclosure on its senior credit facility, which could additionally trigger cross-defaults in other agreements. If this were to occur, it is possible that the borrower's ability to repay our loan would be jeopardized.
- *Small and medium-sized businesses are more likely to be dependent on one or two persons.* Typically, the success of a small or medium-sized business also depends on the management talents and efforts of one or two persons or a small group of persons. The death, disability or resignation of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our borrower and, in turn, on us.
- *Small and medium-sized businesses may have limited operating histories.* While we intend to target stable companies with proven track records, we may make loans to new companies that meet our other investment criteria. Portfolio companies with limited operating histories will be exposed to all of the operating risks that new businesses face and may be particularly susceptible to, among other risks, market downturns, competitive pressures and the departure of key executive officers.
- *Debt securities of small and medium-sized private companies typically are not rated by a credit rating agency.* Typically a small or medium-sized private business cannot or will not expend the resources to have their debt securities rated by a credit rating agency. We expect that most, if not all, of the debt securities we acquire will be unrated. Investors should assume that these loans would be at rates below what is today considered "investment grade" quality. Investments rated below investment grade are often referred to as high yield securities or junk bonds and may be considered high risk as compared to investment-grade debt instruments.

---

## Table of Contents

*Because the loans we make and equity securities we receive when we make loans are not publicly traded, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our privately held securities that could adversely affect our determination of our NAV.*

Our portfolio investments are, and we expect will continue to be, in the form of securities that are not publicly traded. The fair value of securities and other investments that are not publicly traded may not be readily determinable. Our Board of Directors has established an investment valuation policy that the Adviser and Administrator apply to determine the fair value of these securities quarterly. These procedures for the determination of value of many of our debt securities rely on the opinions of value submitted to us by SPSE or the use of internally developed discounted cash flow (“DCF”) methodologies or indicative bid prices (“IBP”) offered by the respective originating syndication agent’s trading desk, or secondary desk, specifically for our syndicated loans, or internal methodologies based on the total enterprise value (“TEV”) of the issuer used for certain of our equity investments. SPSE will only evaluate the debt portion of our investments for which we specifically request evaluation, and SPSE may decline to make requested evaluations for any reason in its sole discretion. However, to date, SPSE has accepted each of our requests for evaluation.

Our use of these fair value methods is inherently subjective and is based on estimates and assumptions of each security. In the event that we are required to sell a security, we may ultimately sell for an amount materially less than the estimated fair value calculated by SPSE, or utilizing the TEV, IBP or the DCF methodology.

Our procedures also include provisions whereby the Adviser will establish the fair value of any equity securities we may hold where SPSE or third-party agent banks are unable to provide evaluations. The types of factors that may be considered in determining the fair value of our debt and equity securities include some or all of the following:

- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- the portfolio company’s earnings and cash flows and its ability to make payments on its obligations;
- the markets in which the portfolio company does business;
- the comparison to publicly-traded companies; and
- discounted cash flow and other relevant factors.

Because such valuations, particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are not susceptible to precise determination, may fluctuate over short periods of time, and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ from the values that might have actually resulted had a readily available market for these securities been available.

A portion of our assets are, and will continue to be, comprised of equity securities that are valued based on internal assessment using our own valuation methods approved by our Board of Directors, without the input of SPSE or any other third-party evaluator. We believe that our equity valuation methods reflect those regularly used as standards by other professionals in our industry who value equity securities. However, determination of fair value for securities that are not publicly traded, whether or not we use the recommendations of an independent third-party evaluator, necessarily involves the exercise of subjective judgment. Our NAV could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

*The lack of liquidity of our privately held investments may adversely affect our business.*

We will generally make investments in private companies whose securities are not traded in any public market. Substantially all of the investments we presently hold and the investments we expect to acquire in the future are, and will be, subject to legal and other restrictions on resale and will otherwise be less liquid than publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to quickly obtain cash equal to the value at which we record our investments if the need arises. This could cause us to miss important investment opportunities. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may record substantial realized losses upon liquidation. We may also face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we, the Adviser, or our respective officers, employees or affiliates have material non-public information regarding such portfolio company.

Due to the uncertainty inherent in valuing these securities, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that could be obtained if a ready market for these securities existed. Our NAV could be materially affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments are materially different from the values that we ultimately realize upon our disposal of such securities.

*Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.*

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. Our five largest investments represented 32.8% of the fair value of our total portfolio as of March 31, 2014, compared to 50.2% as of March 31, 2013. Any disposition of a significant investment in one or more companies may negatively impact our net investment income and limit our ability to pay distributions.

---

## Table of Contents

*When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, which we expect will generally be the case, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and its management may make decisions that could decrease the value of our investment.*

We anticipate that most of our investments will continue to be either debt or minority equity investments in our portfolio companies. Therefore, we are and will remain subject to risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the shareholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our best interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings. In addition, we will generally not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities.

*We typically invest in transactions involving acquisitions, buyouts and recapitalizations of companies, which will subject us to the risks associated with change in control transactions.*

Our strategy, in part, includes making debt and equity investments in companies in connection with acquisitions, buyouts and recapitalizations, which subjects us to the risks associated with change in control transactions. Change in control transactions often present a number of uncertainties. Companies undergoing change in control transactions often face challenges retaining key employees and maintaining relationships with customers and suppliers. While we hope to avoid many of these difficulties by participating in transactions where the management team is retained and by conducting thorough due diligence in advance of our decision to invest, if our portfolio companies experience one or more of these problems, we may not realize the value that we expect in connection with our investments, which would likely harm our operating results and financial condition.

*Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.*

We invest in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases portfolio companies will be permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest and principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization, or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization, or bankruptcy of a portfolio company.

*Prepayments of our investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.*

In addition to risks associated with delays in investing our capital, we are also subject to the risk that investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. During the fiscal year 2014, we experienced prepayments of debt investments from Venyu Solutions, Inc. (“Venyu”), Channel Technologies Group, LLC (“CTG”) and Cavert II Holding Corp. (“Cavert”). We will first use any proceeds from prepayments to repay any borrowings outstanding on our Credit Facility. In the event that funds remain after repayment of our outstanding borrowings, then we will generally reinvest these proceeds in government securities, pending their future investment in new debt and/or equity securities. These government securities will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt securities being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

*Higher taxation of our portfolio companies may impact our quarterly and annual operating results.*

The recession’s adverse effect on federal, state and municipality revenues may induce these government entities to raise various taxes to make up for lost revenues. Additional taxation may have an adverse affect on our portfolio companies’ earnings and reduce their ability to repay our loans to them, thus affecting our quarterly and annual operating results.

*Our portfolio is concentrated in a limited number of companies and industries, which subjects us to an increased risk of significant loss if any one of these companies does not repay us or if the industries experience downturns.*

As of March 31, 2014, we had investments in 29 portfolio companies, of which there were three investments, SOG, Acme, and Galaxy that comprised \$70.9 million or 22.6% of our total investment portfolio, at fair value. A consequence of a limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be substantially adversely affected by the unfavorable performance of a small number of such loans or a substantial write-down of any one investment. Beyond our regulatory and income tax diversification requirements, we do not have fixed guidelines for industry concentration and our investments could potentially be concentrated in

---

## Table of Contents

relatively few industries. In addition, while we do not intend to invest 25% or more of our total assets in a particular industry or group of industries at the time of investment, it is possible that as the values of our portfolio companies change, one industry or a group of industries may comprise in excess of 25% of the value of our total assets. As of March 31, 2014, our largest industry concentration was in Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing representing 17.4% of our total investments, at fair value. As a result, a downturn in an industry in which we have invested a significant portion of our total assets could have a materially adverse effect on us.

*Our investments are typically long term and will require several years to realize liquidation events.*

Since we generally make five to seven year term loans and hold our loans and related warrants or other equity positions until the loans mature, you should not expect realization events, if any, to occur over the near term. In addition, we expect that any warrants or other equity positions that we receive when we make loans may require several years to appreciate in value and we cannot give any assurance that such appreciation will occur.

*The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.*

Currently, all of our investments involve private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the underlying portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to certain potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately yield funding obligations that must be satisfied through our return of certain distributions previously made to us.

*There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.*

Even though we have structured some of our investments as senior loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt investments and subordinate all, or a portion, of our claims to that of other creditors. Holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investments typically would be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distributions. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have any remaining assets to use to repay its obligation to us. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or in instances in which we exercised control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance.

*Portfolio company litigation could result in additional costs and the diversion of management time and resources.*

In the course of investing in and often providing significant managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies, certain persons employed by our Adviser sometimes serve as directors on the boards of such companies. To the extent that litigation arises out of our investments in these companies, even if meritless, we or such employees may be named as defendants in such litigation, which could result in additional costs, including defense costs, and the diversion of management time and resources. We may be unable to accurately estimate our exposure to litigation risk if we record balance sheet reserves for probable loss contingencies. As a result, any reserves we establish to cover any settlements or judgments may not be sufficient to cover our actual financial exposure, which may have a material impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

In view of the inherent difficulty of predicting the outcome of legal actions and regulatory matters, we cannot provide assurance as to the outcome of any pending matter or, if resolved adversely, the costs associated with any such matter, particularly where the claimant seeks very large or indeterminate damages or where the matter presents novel legal theories, involves a large number of parties or is at a preliminary stage. The resolution of any such matters may be time consuming, expensive, and may distract management from the conduct of our business. The resolution of certain pending legal actions or regulatory matters, if unfavorable, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations for the quarter in which such actions or matters are resolved or a reserve is established.

*We may not realize gains from our equity investments and other yield enhancements.*

When we make a subordinated loan, we may receive warrants to purchase stock issued by the borrower or other yield enhancements, such as success fees. Our goal is to ultimately dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon our disposition of such interests. We expect that, over time, the gains we realize on these warrants and other yield enhancements will offset any losses we experience on loan defaults. However, any warrants we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value and any other yield enhancements, such as success fees, may not be realized. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests or other yield enhancements and any gains we do recognize may not be sufficient to offset losses we experience on our loan portfolio.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded a net realized gain of \$8.2 million related to the \$24.8 million gain on the Venyu sale, partially offset by the realized losses of \$11.4 million and \$1.8 million related to the equity sales of Auto Safety House,

---

## **Table of Contents**

LLC (“ASH”) and Packerland Whey Products, Inc. (“Packerland”), respectively, and realized losses of \$3.4 million related to the restructuring of Noble Logistics, Inc. (“Noble”). During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded a realized gain of \$0.8 million relating to post-closing adjustments on our previous investment exit of A. Stucki, and during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we recapitalized our investment in Cavert, receiving \$8.5 million in proceeds and realizing a gain of \$5.5 million. There can be no guarantees that such realized gains can be achieved in future periods and the impact of such sales on our results of operations for the fiscal years 2014, 2013 and 2012 should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

*Any unrealized depreciation we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution.*

As a BDC we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board of Directors. We will record decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments as unrealized depreciation. Since our inception, we have, at times, incurred a cumulative net unrealized depreciation of our portfolio. Any unrealized depreciation in our investment portfolio could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution to stockholders in future periods.

### ***Risks Related to Our Regulation and Structure***

*If we are unable to meet the 50% threshold of the asset diversification test applicable to RICs under the Code as measured at each quarter end, we would lose our RIC status unless we are able to cure such failure within 30 days of the quarter end.*

In order to maintain RIC status under the Code, in addition to other requirements, as of the close of each quarter of our taxable year, we must meet the asset diversification test, which requires that at least 50% of the value of our assets consist of cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other RICs and other securities to the extent such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of our total assets or more than 10% of the voting securities of such issuer. As a result of changes in the makeup of our assets during 2009, we have not continuously exceeded the 50% threshold. At each quarterly measurement date from June 30, 2009 to December 31, 2013, we satisfied the 50% threshold through the purchase of short-term qualified securities, which was funded primarily through a short-term loan agreement. The March 31, 2014 quarter end is the first quarter since June 30, 2009 in which we satisfied the 50% threshold without purchasing short-term qualified securities. Until the composition of our assets is continuously above the required 50% threshold, we may have to deploy similar purchases of qualified securities using short-term loans that would allow us to satisfy the asset diversification test, thereby allowing us to make new or additional investments. There can be no assurance, however, that we will be able to enter into such a transaction on reasonable terms, if at all. In circumstances where the failure to meet the 50% threshold as of a subsequent quarterly measurement date is the result of fluctuations in the value of assets, we are still deemed under the rules to have satisfied the asset diversification test and, therefore, maintain our RIC status, as long as we have not made any new investments, including additional investments in our portfolio companies (such as advances under outstanding lines of credit), since the time that we fell below the 50% threshold. Because, in most circumstances, we are contractually required to advance funds on outstanding lines of credit upon the request of our portfolio companies, we may have a limited ability to avoid adding to existing investments in a manner that would cause us to fail the asset diversification test at a subsequent quarterly measurement date.

If we are not in compliance with the 50% threshold at a quarterly measurement date, we would have thirty days to “cure” our failure to meet the 50% threshold at such quarterly measurement date to avoid our loss of RIC status. Potential cures for failure of the asset diversification test include raising additional equity or debt capital as we have done in the past, or changing the composition of our assets, which could include full or partial divestitures of investments, such that we would once again meet or exceed the 50% threshold at such quarterly measurement date. Our ability to implement any of these cures would be subject to market conditions and a number of risks and uncertainties that would be, in part, beyond our control. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee you that we would be successful in curing any failure of the asset diversification test, which would subject us to corporate level tax. For additional information about the consequences of failing to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements, see “—We will be subject to corporate-level tax if we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for RIC qualification.”

*We will be subject to corporate-level tax if we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for RIC qualification.*

To maintain our qualification as a RIC, we must meet income source, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. The annual distribution requirement is satisfied if we distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains to our stockholders on an annual basis. Because we use leverage, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act and could, under certain circumstances, be restricted from making distributions necessary to qualify as a RIC. Warrants we receive with respect to debt investments will create “original issue discount,” which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amounts we are required to distribute to maintain RIC status. Because such warrants will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we will need to use cash from other sources to satisfy such distribution requirements. The asset diversification requirements must be met at the end of each calendar quarter. If we fail to meet these tests, we may need to quickly dispose of certain investments to prevent the loss of RIC status. Since

---

## **Table of Contents**

most of our investments will be illiquid, such dispositions, if even possible, may not be made at prices advantageous to us and, in fact, may result in substantial losses. If we fail to qualify as a RIC for any reason and become fully subject to corporate income tax, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution, and the actual amount distributed. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us and our shares. For additional information regarding asset coverage ratio and RIC requirements, see “Business—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—RIC Status.”

From time to time, some of our debt investments may include success fees that would generate payments to us if the business is ultimately sold. Because the satisfaction of these success fees, and the ultimate payment of these fees, is uncertain, we do not recognize them as income until we have received payment. We sought and received approval for a change in accounting method from the IRS related to our tax treatment for success fees. As a result, we, in effect, will continue to account for the recognition of income from the success fees upon receipt, or when the amounts become fixed. Success fee amounts are characterized as ordinary income for tax purposes and, as a result, we are required to distribute such amounts to our stockholders in order to maintain RIC status.

*Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations, or changes in the interpretation thereof, and any failure by us to comply with laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business.*

We and our portfolio companies are subject to regulation by laws at the local, state and federal levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may be changed from time to time. Accordingly, any change in these laws or regulations, or their interpretation, or any failure by us or our portfolio companies to comply with these laws or regulations may adversely affect our business. For additional information regarding the regulations to which we are subject, see “Business—Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—RIC Status” and “Business—Regulation as a BDC.”

*Provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law and of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could restrict a change in control and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.*

We are subject to provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law that, in general, prohibit any business combination with a beneficial owner of 15% or more of our common stock for three years unless the holder’s acquisition of our stock was either approved in advance by our Board of Directors or ratified by the Board of Directors and stockholders owning two-thirds of our outstanding stock not owned by the acquiring holder. Although we believe these provisions collectively provide for an opportunity to receive higher bids by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our Board of Directors, they would apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders.

We have also adopted other measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our certificate of incorporation classifying our Board of Directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and provisions of our certificate of incorporation authorizing our Board of Directors to induce the issuance of additional shares of our stock. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, may delay, defer, or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

### ***Risks Related to an Investment in Our Securities***

*We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results.*

We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, including, among others, variations in our investment income, the interest rates payable on the debt securities we acquire, the default rates on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions, including the impacts of inflation. The majority of our portfolio companies are in industries that are directly impacted by inflation, such as manufacturing and consumer goods and services. Our portfolio companies may not be able to pass on to customers increases in their costs of production which could greatly affect their operating results, impacting their ability to repay our loans. In addition, any projected future decreases in our portfolio companies’ operating results due to inflation could adversely impact the fair value of those investments. Any decreases in the fair value of our investments could result in future realized and unrealized losses and therefore reduce our net assets resulting from operations. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

*There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that distributions may not grow over time.*

Our current intention is to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains to our stockholders on a quarterly basis by paying monthly distributions. We expect to retain some or all net realized long-term capital gains by first offsetting them with realized capital losses, and, secondly, through a “deemed distribution” to supplement our equity capital and support the growth of our portfolio, although our Board of Directors may determine in certain cases to distribute these gains to our common stockholders. In addition, our Credit Facility restricts the amount of distributions we are permitted to make. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax status that will allow or require any specified level of cash distributions.



---

## **Table of Contents**

*Investing in our securities may involve an above average degree of risk.*

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and a higher risk of volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative, and therefore, an investment in our shares may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

*Distributions to our stockholders have included and may in the future include a return of capital.*

Our Board of Directors declares monthly distributions based on estimates of taxable income for each fiscal year, which may differ, and in the past have differed, from actual results. Because our distributions are based on estimates of taxable income that may differ from actual results, future distributions payable to our stockholders may also include a return of capital. Moreover, to the extent that we distribute amounts that exceed our accumulated earnings and profits, these distributions constitute a return of capital. A return of capital represents a return of a stockholder's original investment in shares of our stock and should not be confused with a distribution from earnings and profits. Although return of capital distributions may not be taxable, such distributions may increase an investor's tax liability for capital gains upon the sale of our shares by reducing the investor's tax basis for such shares. Such returns of capital reduce our asset base and also adversely impact our ability to raise debt capital as a result of the leverage restrictions under the 1940 Act, which could have a material adverse impact on our ability to make new investments.

*The market price of our shares may fluctuate significantly.*

The trading price of our common stock and our preferred stock may fluctuate substantially. The extreme volatility and disruption that have affected the capital and credit markets over the past few years, we have experienced greater than usual stock price volatility.

The market price and marketability of our shares may from time to time be significantly affected by numerous factors, including many over which we have no control and that may not be directly related to us. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- general economic trends and other external factors;
- price and volume fluctuations in the stock market from time to time, which are often unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of shares of RICs, BDCs or other companies in our sector, which is not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs or BDCs;
- loss of BDC status;
- loss of RIC status;
- changes in our earnings or variations in our operating results;
- changes in prevailing interest rates;
- changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- any shortfall in our revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by securities analysts;
- departure of key personnel;
- operating performance of companies comparable to us;
- short-selling pressure with respect to our shares or BDCs generally;
- the announcement of proposed, or completed, offerings of our securities, including a rights offering; and
- loss of a major funding source.

Fluctuations in the trading prices of our shares may adversely affect the liquidity of the trading market for our shares and, if we seek to raise capital through future equity financings, our ability to raise such equity capital.

*The issuance of subscription rights to our existing stockholders may dilute the ownership and voting powers of existing stockholders in our common stock, dilute the NAV of their shares and have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.*

In April 2008, we completed an offering of transferable rights to subscribe for additional shares of our common stock, or subscription rights. We raised equity in this manner primarily due to the capital raising constraints applicable to us under the 1940 Act when our common stock is trading below its NAV per share, as it was at the time of the rights offering. In the event that we again issue subscription rights to our existing stockholders, there is a significant possibility that the rights offering will dilute the ownership

---

## Table of Contents

interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights. Stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, upon completion of the rights offering, own a smaller proportional interest in the Company than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their subscription rights. In addition, because the subscription price of the rights offering is likely to be less than our most recently determined NAV per share, our common stockholders are likely to experience an immediate dilution of the per share NAV of their shares as a result of the offer. As a result of these factors, any future rights offerings of our common stock, or our announcement of our intention to conduct a rights offering, could have a material adverse impact on the trading price of our common stock.

*Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV.*

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV. Since our inception, our common stock has at times traded above NAV, and at times traded below NAV. During the past year, our common stock has consistently, and at times significantly, traded below NAV. Subsequent to March 31, 2014, our common stock has traded at discounts of up to 7.9% of our NAV per share, which was \$8.34 as of March 31, 2014. This characteristic of shares of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share will decline. As with any stock, the price of our shares will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors. If shares are sold, the price received may be more or less than the original investment. Whether investors will realize gains or losses upon the sale of our shares will not depend directly upon our NAV, but will depend upon the market price of the shares at the time of sale. Since the market price of our shares will be affected by such factors as the relative demand for and supply of the shares in the market, general market and economic conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict whether the shares will trade at, below or above our NAV. Under the 1940 Act, we are generally not able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price below NAV per share to purchasers other than our existing stockholders through a rights offering without first obtaining the approval of our common stockholders and our independent directors. Additionally, at times when our common stock is trading below its NAV per share, our dividend yield may exceed the weighted average returns that we would expect to realize on new investments that would be made with the proceeds from the sale of such stock, making it unlikely that we would determine to issue additional shares in such circumstances. Thus, for as long as our common stock trades below NAV we will be subject to significant constraints on our ability to raise capital through the issuance of common stock. Additionally, an extended period of time in which we are unable to raise capital may restrict our ability to grow and adversely impact our ability to increase or maintain our distributions.

*Stockholders may incur dilution if we sell shares of our common stock in one or more offerings at prices below the then current NAV per share of our common stock.*

At our most recent annual meeting, our stockholders approved a proposal designed to allow us to access the capital markets in a way that absent stockholder approval, we are generally unable to due to restrictions applicable to BDCs under the 1940 Act. Specifically, our stockholders approved a proposal that authorizes us to sell shares of our common stock below the then current NAV per share of our common stock in one or more offerings for a period of one year, subject to certain conditions (including, but not limited to, that the number of common shares issued and sold pursuant to such authority does not exceed 25% of our then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale).

We exercised this right with Board of Director approval in October 2012, when we completed a public offering of 4.4 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$7.50 per share, which was below our then current NAV of \$8.65 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$33 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses borne by us, were \$31 million. The net dilutive effect of the issuance of common stock, net of expenses, below NAV was \$0.31 per share of common stock.

At the upcoming annual stockholders meeting scheduled for August 7, 2014, we expect that our stockholders will again be asked to vote in favor of renewing this proposal for another year. During the past year, our common stock has traded consistently, and at times significantly, below NAV. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current NAV per share of our common stock would be subject to the determination by our Board of Directors that such issuance is in our and our stockholders' best interests.

If we were to sell shares of our common stock below NAV per share, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to the NAV per share. This dilution would occur as a result of the sale of shares at a price below the then current NAV per share of our common stock and a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. The greater the difference between the sale price and the NAV per share at the time of the offering, the more significant the dilutive impact would be. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual dilutive effect, if any, cannot be currently predicted. However, if, for example, we sold an additional 10% of our common stock at a 5% discount from NAV, a stockholder who did not participate in that offering for its proportionate interest would suffer NAV dilution of up to 0.5% or \$5 per \$1,000 of NAV.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*If we fail to pay dividends on our Term Preferred Stock for two years, the holders of our Term Preferred Stock will be entitled to elect a majority of our directors.*

The terms of our Term Preferred Stock provide for annual dividends in the amount of \$1.7813 per outstanding share of Term Preferred Stock. In accordance with the terms of our Term Preferred Stock, if dividends thereon are unpaid in an amount equal to at least two years of dividends, the holders of Term Preferred Stock will be entitled to elect a majority of our Board of Directors.

### **Other Risks**

*We could face losses and potential liability if intrusion, viruses or similar disruptions to our technology jeopardize our confidential information, whether through breach of our network security or otherwise.*

Maintaining our network security is of critical importance because our systems store highly confidential financial models and portfolio company information. Although we have implemented, and will continue to implement, security measures, our technology platform is and will continue to be vulnerable to intrusion, computer viruses or similar disruptive problems caused by transmission from unauthorized users. The misappropriation of proprietary information could expose us to a risk of loss or litigation.

*Terrorist attacks, acts of war, or national disasters may affect any market for our common stock, impact the businesses in which we invest, and harm our business, operating results, and financial conditions.*

Terrorist acts, acts of war, or national disasters have created, and continue to create, economic and political uncertainties and have contributed to global economic instability. Future terrorist activities, military or security operations, or national disasters could further weaken the domestic/global economies and create additional uncertainties, which may negatively impact the businesses in which we invest directly or indirectly and, in turn, could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results, and financial condition. Losses from terrorist attacks and national disasters are generally uninsurable.

*Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.*

As a BDC, we are generally not permitted to incur indebtedness (which includes senior securities representing indebtedness and senior securities that are stock) unless immediately after such borrowing we have asset coverage (as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act) of at least 200% (i.e. the amount of borrowings may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). Various pieces of legislation that have been introduced during the current session of the U.S. House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of such indebtedness that BDCs may incur by modifying the percentage from 200% to 150% and making the asset coverage requirement inapplicable for senior securities that are stock, such as preferred term Our Term Preferred Stock is a senior security that is stock and so for this 200% asset coverage threshold is included as total indebtedness. However, if this proposed legislation is passed, the 1940 Act may not limit our ability to issue preferred stock in the future. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We do not own any real estate or other physical properties material to our operations. The Adviser is the current leaseholder of all properties in which we operate. We occupy these premises pursuant to our Advisory and Administration Agreements with the Adviser and Administrator, respectively. The Adviser and Administrator are both headquartered in McLean, Virginia, a suburb of Washington, D.C., and the Adviser also has offices in several other states.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we may become involved in various investigations, claims and legal proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of our business. Furthermore, third parties may try to seek to impose liability on us in connection with the activities of our portfolio companies. While we do not expect that the resolution of these matters if they arise would materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations, resolution will be subject to various uncertainties and could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources.

On April 25, 2014, plaintiffs Clarence and Sheila Walder (“Walder”) filed a complaint in the Superior Court of California, County of Los Angeles, alleging various violations of the United States Fair Labor Standards Act and the California Labor Code, against the Company, and one of its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Business Investment, among other persons, and seeking monetary damages. The gravamen of the lawsuit, brought as a class action and seeking certification of plaintiffs as class representatives, is that the defendants

## Table of Contents

conspired to intentionally misclassify plaintiffs and similarly situated individuals as independent contractors (rather than as employees), thereby failing to pay plaintiffs and others similarly situated all wages (including overtime wages) to which they were statutorily entitled, failing to allow meal and rest breaks, and asserting other related claims. The complaint relates to services rendered by plaintiffs for Aspen Contracting California, LLC d/b/a/ Noble Logistics, Inc. (“Aspen”), an entity that is currently a chapter 11 debtor, having filed a bankruptcy case in Delaware on February 28, 2014. Aspen is a portfolio company of the Company and Business Investment. The Walder complaint has not yet been served on the Company or Business Investment. The Company and Business Investment intend to vigorously defend themselves in this litigation and any potential range of damages can not be estimated at this time.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is traded on NASDAQ Global Select Market (“NASDAQ”) under the symbol “GAIN.” The following table reflects, by quarter, the high and low sales prices per share of our common stock on the NASDAQ, the sales prices as a percentage of NAV and quarterly distributions declared per share for each fiscal quarter during the last two fiscal years. Amounts presented for each fiscal quarter of 2014 and 2013 represent the cumulative amount of the distributions declared per share for the months composing such quarter.

	Quarter Ended	NAV <sup>(A)</sup>	Sales Prices		Discount / (Premium) of High to NAV <sup>(B)</sup>	Discount of Low to NAV <sup>(B)</sup>	Declared Distributions
			High	Low			
FY 2014	6/30/2013	\$ 8.70	\$7.52	\$7.02	14%	19%	\$ 0.150
	9/30/2013	9.12	7.57	6.80	17	25	0.150
	12/31/2013	8.49	8.06	6.80	5	20	0.230
	3/31/2014	8.34	8.50	7.35	(2)	12	0.180
FY 2013	6/30/2012	\$ 9.10	\$7.81	\$6.90	14%	24%	\$ 0.150
	9/30/2012	8.93	8.07	7.20	10	19	0.150
	12/31/2012	8.65	8.02	6.59	7	24	0.150
	3/31/2013	9.10	7.72	6.95	15	24	0.150

(A) NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

(B) The discounts (premiums) set forth in these columns represent the high or low, as applicable, sale prices per share for the relevant quarter minus the NAV per share as of the end of such quarter, and therefore may not reflect the premium or discount to NAV per share on the date of the high and low sales prices.

As of May 12, 2013, there were 24 record owners of our common stock. This number does not include stockholders for whom shares are held in “street name.”

### Distributions

We currently intend to continue to distribute in the form of cash distributions a minimum of 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains, if any, on a quarterly basis to our stockholders in the form of monthly distributions. We intend to retain some or all of our long-term capital gains, but to designate the retained amount as a deemed distribution, after giving effect to any prior year realized losses that are carried forward, to supplement our equity capital and support the growth of our portfolio. However, in certain cases our Board of Directors may choose to distribute our net realized long-term capital gains by paying a one-time special distribution.

Additionally, our Credit Facility contains a covenant that limits payments of distributions to our aggregate net investment income for each of the twelve month periods ending March 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017.

### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities and Purchases of Equity Securities

We did not sell any unregistered securities or repurchase any of our securities during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following consolidated selected financial data as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, and 2010, are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements. The other data included at the bottom of the table is unaudited. The data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included elsewhere in this report.

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AND PER UNIT DATA)**

	Year Ended March 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>Statement of operations data:</b>					
Total investment income	\$ 36,264	\$ 30,538	\$ 21,242	\$ 26,064	\$ 20,785
Total expenses net of credits from Adviser	16,957	14,050	7,499	9,893	10,187
Net investment income	19,307	16,488	13,743	16,171	10,598
Net (loss) gain on investments	(20,636)	791	8,223	268	(21,669)
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (1,329)	\$ 17,279	\$ 21,966	\$ 16,439	\$ (11,071)
<b>Per share data(A):</b>					
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share—basic and diluted	\$ (0.05)	\$ 0.71	\$ 0.99	\$ 0.74	\$ (0.50)
Net investment income before net (loss) gain on investments per common share—basic and diluted	0.73	0.68	0.62	0.73	0.48
Cash distributions declared per common share	0.71	0.60	0.61	0.48	0.48
<b>Statement of assets and liabilities data:</b>					
Total assets	\$ 330,694	\$ 379,803	\$ 325,297	\$ 241,109	\$ 297,161
Net assets	220,837	240,963	207,216	198,829	192,978
Net asset value per common share	8.34	9.10	9.38	9.00	8.74
Common shares outstanding	26,475,958	26,475,958	22,080,133	22,080,133	22,080,133
Weighted common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	26,475,958	24,189,148	22,080,133	22,080,133	22,080,133
<b>Senior securities data(B):</b>					
Borrowings under Credit Facility at cost	\$ 61,250	\$ 31,000	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 27,800
Short term loan	—	58,016	76,005	40,000	75,000
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	40,000	40,000	40,000	—	—
Asset coverage ratio(C)	298%	272%	268%	534%	281%
Asset coverage per unit(D)	\$ 2,978	\$ 2,725	\$ 2,676	\$ 5,344	\$ 2,814
<b>Other unaudited data:</b>					
Number of portfolio companies	29	21	17	17	16
Average size of portfolio company investment at cost	\$ 13,225	\$ 15,544	\$ 15,670	\$ 11,600	\$ 14,223
Principal amount of new investments	132,291	87,607	91,298	43,634	4,788
Proceeds from loan repayments and investments sold	83,415	28,424	27,185	97,491	90,240
Weighted average yield on investments(E)	12.61%	12.51%	12.32%	11.36%	11.02%
Total return(F)	23.51	4.73	5.58	38.56	79.80

(A) Per share data for net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations is based on the weighted average common stock outstanding for both basic and diluted.

- (B) See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” for more information regarding our level of indebtedness.
- (C) As a BDC, we are generally required to maintain an asset coverage ratio (as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act) of at least 200% on our senior securities representing indebtedness and our senior securities that are stock. Our Term Preferred Stock is a senior security that is stock.
- (D) Asset coverage per unit is the asset coverage ratio expressed in terms of dollar amounts per one thousand dollars of indebtedness.
- (E) Weighted average yield on investments equals interest income on investments divided by the weighted average interest-bearing debt investment balance throughout the year.
- (F) Total return equals the increase (decrease) of the ending market value over the beginning market value plus monthly distributions divided by the monthly beginning market value.

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* and the notes thereto contained elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Historical financial condition and results of operations and percentage relationships among any amounts in the financial statements are not necessarily indicative of financial condition or results of operations for any future periods. Statements we make in the following discussion that express a belief, expectation or intention, as well as those that are not historical fact, are forward-looking statements that are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results could differ materially from those we express in the following discussion as a result of a variety of factors, including the risks and uncertainties we have referred to under the headings "Forward Looking Statements" and "Risk Factors" in Part I of this report. Except per share amounts, dollar amounts are in thousands unless otherwise indicated.

**OVERVIEW**

**General**

We are an externally-managed, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). In addition, for United States ("U.S.") federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a BDC and a RIC, we are also subject to certain constraints, including limitations imposed by the 1940 Act and the Code.

We were incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware on February 18, 2005. We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses in the U.S. Debt investments primarily come in the form of three types of loans: senior term loans, senior subordinated loans and junior subordinated debt. Equity investments primarily take the form of preferred or common equity (or warrants or options to acquire the foregoing), often in connection with buyouts and other recapitalizations. To a much lesser extent, we also invest in senior and subordinated syndicated loans. Our investment objectives are (a) to achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established businesses that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time and (b) to provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains. We expect that our investment mix over time will consist of approximately 80% in debt securities and 20% in equity securities. As of March 31, 2014, our investment mix was 73% in debt securities and 27% in equity securities, at cost.

We focus on investing in small and medium-sized private U.S. businesses that meet certain criteria, including some but not all of the following: the potential for growth in cash flow, adequate assets for loan collateral, experienced management teams with a significant ownership interest in the borrower, profitable operations based on the borrower's cash flow, reasonable capitalization of the borrower (usually by leveraged buyout funds or venture capital funds) and the potential to realize appreciation and gain liquidity in our equity position, if any. We anticipate that liquidity in our equity position will be achieved through a merger or acquisition of the borrower, a public offering of the borrower's stock or by exercising our right to require the borrower to repurchase our warrants, though there can be no assurance that we will always have these rights. We lend to borrowers that need funds to finance growth, restructure their balance sheets or effect a change of control. We invest by ourselves or jointly with other funds and/or management of the portfolio company, depending on the opportunity. If we are participating in an investment with one or more co-investors, our investment is likely to be smaller than if we were investing alone.

Our common stock and 7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock (our "Term Preferred Stock") are traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbols "GAIN" and "GAINP," respectively.

We are externally managed by our investment advisor, Gladstone Management Corporation (our "Adviser"), an SEC registered investment adviser and an affiliate of ours, pursuant to an investment advisory and management agreement (the "Advisory Agreement"). The Adviser manages our investment activities. Our Board of Directors, which is composed of a majority of independent directors, supervises such investment activities. We have also entered into an administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") with Gladstone Administration, LLC (our "Administrator"), an affiliate of ours and the Adviser, whereby we pay separately for administrative services.

**Business Environment**

The strength of the global economy, and the U.S. economy in particular, continues to be uncertain and volatile, and we remain cautious about a long-term economic recovery. The effects of the previous recession and the disruptions in the capital markets have

---

## Table of Contents

impacted our liquidity options and increased our cost of debt and equity capital. In addition, the recent federal government shutdown combined with the uncertainty surrounding the ability of the federal government to address its fiscal condition in both the near and long term have increased domestic and global economic instability. Many of our portfolio companies, as well as those that we evaluate for possible investments, are adversely impacted by these political and economic conditions. If these conditions persist, it may adversely affect their ability to repay our loans or engage in a liquidity event, such as a sale, recapitalization or initial public offering.

### *New Investment and Realized Gains/Losses from Exits*

While conditions remain challenging, we are seeing an increase in the number of new investment opportunities consistent with our investing strategy of providing a combination of debt and equity in support of management and sponsor-led buyouts of small and medium-sized companies in the U.S. These opportunities along with the capital raising efforts discussed below have allowed us to invest \$310.1 million in 19 new proprietary debt and equity deals since October 2010. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we invested a total of \$125.6 million in nine new deals.

These new investments, as well as the majority of our debt securities in our portfolio, have a success fee component, which enhances the yield on our debt investments. Unlike paid-in-kind ("PIK") income, we generally do not recognize success fees as income until they are received in cash. As a result, as of March 31, 2014, we had an off-balance sheet success fee receivable of \$17.2 million, or \$0.65 per common share. Due to their contingent nature, there are no guarantees that we will be able to collect any or all of these success fees or know the timing of such collections.

The improved investing environment in the second quarter presented us with an opportunity to realize gains and other income from our investment in Venyu Solutions, Inc. ("Venyu") as a result of its sale in August 2013. As a result of the sale, we received net cash proceeds of \$32.2 million, resulting in a realized gain of \$24.8 million and dividend income of \$1.4 million. In addition, we received full repayment of our debt investments of \$19 million and \$1.8 million in success fee income. This represents our fourth management-supported buyout liquidity event since June 2010, and in the aggregate, these four liquidity events have generated \$54.5 million in realized gains and \$13.1 million in other income, for a total increase to our net assets of \$67.6 million. We believe each of these transactions was an equity-oriented investment success and support our investment strategy of striving to achieve returns through current income on the debt portion of our investments and capital gains from the equity portion. These successes, in part, enabled us to increase the monthly distribution 50% since March 2011, allowed us to declare a \$0.03 per common share one-time special distribution in fiscal year 2012, and to declare a \$0.05 per common share one-time special distribution in November 2013.

With the four liquidity events that have generated \$54.5 million in realized gains since June 2010, we have primarily overcome our cumulative realized losses since inception that were primarily incurred during the recession and in connection with the sale of performing loans at a realized loss to pay off a former lender. We took the opportunity during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, to strategically sell our investments in two of our portfolio companies, ASH Holding Corp. ("ASH") and Packerland Whey Products, Inc. ("Packerland") to existing members of their management teams and other existing owners, respectively, which resulted in realized losses of \$11.4 million and \$1.8 million, respectively, as well as the write off of our equity investments in Noble Logistics, Inc. ("Noble"), which resulted in a realized loss of \$3.4 million. These sales and write off, while at a realized loss, were accretive to our net asset value in aggregate by \$5.7 million, reduced our distribution requirements related to our realized gains and reduced our non-accruals outstanding.

### *Capital Raising Efforts*

Despite the challenges that have existed in the economy for the past several years, we have been able to meet our capital needs through enhancements to our revolving line of credit (our "Credit Facility") and by accessing the capital markets in the form of public offerings of preferred and common stock. For example, in March 2012, we issued 1.6 million shares of our Term Preferred Stock for gross proceeds of \$40 million, and, in October 2012, we issued 4.4 million shares of common stock for gross proceeds of \$33 million. In October 2012, we extended the revolving period end date on our Credit Facility an additional year to 2015, and subsequently, in April and May 2013, we further extended the revolving period end date another six months into 2016 and increased the commitment amount from \$60 million to \$105 million.

Although we were able to access the capital markets during 2012, we believe market conditions continue to affect the trading price of our common stock and thus our ability to finance new investments through the issuance of equity. On May 12, 2014, the closing market price of our common stock was \$7.92, which represented a 5.0% discount to our March 31, 2014 net asset value ("NAV") per share of \$8.34. When our stock trades below NAV, our ability to issue equity is constrained by provisions of the 1940 Act, which generally prohibits the issuance and sale of our common stock at an issuance price below the then current NAV per share without stockholder approval, other than through sales to our then-existing stockholders pursuant to a rights offering.



## Table of Contents

At our 2013 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on August 8, 2013, our stockholders approved a proposal authorizing us to issue and sell shares of our common stock at a price below our then current NAV per share, subject to certain limitations, including that the number of shares issued and sold pursuant to such authority does not exceed 25% of our then outstanding common stock immediately prior to each such sale, provided that our Board of Directors makes certain determinations prior to any such sale. This August 2013 stockholder authorization is in effect for one year from the date of stockholder approval. Prior to the August 2013 stockholder authorization, we sought and obtained stockholder approval concerning a similar proposal at the Annual Meeting of Stockholders held in August 2012, and with our Board of Directors' subsequent approval, we issued shares of our common stock in October and November 2012 at a price per share below the then current NAV per share. The resulting proceeds, in part, have allowed us to grow the portfolio by making new investments, generate additional income through these new investments, provide us additional equity capital to help ensure continued compliance with regulatory tests and increase our debt capital while still complying with our applicable debt-to-equity ratios. At our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, scheduled to take place in August 2014, we expect to ask our stockholders to vote in favor of this proposal again so that it may be in effect for another year.

### *Regulatory Compliance*

Our ability to seek external debt financing, to the extent that it is available under current market conditions, is further subject to the asset coverage limitations of the 1940 Act, which require us to have an asset coverage ratio (as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act), of at least 200% on our senior securities representing indebtedness and our senior securities that are stock, which we refer to collectively as "Senior Securities." As of March 31, 2014, our asset coverage ratio was 298%. Our status as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), in addition to other requirements, also requires us, at the close of each quarter of the taxable year, to meet an asset diversification test, which requires that at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash items, U.S. government securities or certain other qualified securities (the "50% threshold"). In the past, we have obtained this ratio by entering into a short-term loan at quarter end to purchase qualifying assets, though a short term loan was not necessary at the end of the quarter ended March 31, 2014. Until the composition of our assets is above the required 50% threshold on a consistent basis by a significant margin, we may have to continue to obtain short-term loans on a quarterly basis. When deployed, this strategy, while allowing us to satisfy the 50% threshold for our RIC status, limits our ability to use increased debt capital to make new investments, due to our asset coverage ratio limitations under the 1940 Act.

### **Investment Highlights**

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we disbursed \$125.6 million in new debt and equity investments and extended \$6.6 million of investments to existing portfolio companies. From our initial public offering in June 2005 through March 31, 2014, we have made 217 investments in 107 companies for a total of \$925.6 million, before giving effect to principal repayments on investments and divestitures.

### *Investment Activity*

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, the following significant transactions occurred:

- In April 2013, we invested \$17.7 million in Jackrabbit, Inc. ("Jackrabbit") through a combination of debt and equity. Jackrabbit, headquartered in Ripon, California, is a manufacturer of nut harvesting equipment.
- In May 2013, we invested \$8.8 million in Funko, LLC ("Funko") through a combination of debt and equity. Funko, headquartered in Lynnwood, Washington, is a designer, importer and marketer of pop-culture collectibles. This was our first co-investment with one of our affiliated funds, Gladstone Capital Corporation ("Gladstone Capital"), pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the SEC in July 2012.
- In June 2013, we invested \$9 million in Star Seed, Inc. ("Star Seed") through a combination of debt and equity. Based in Osborne, Kansas, Star Seed provides its customers with a variety of specialty seeds and related products.
- In August 2013, we invested \$20 million in Schylling, Inc. ("Schylling") through a combination of debt and equity. Schylling, headquartered in Rowley, Massachusetts, is a premier provider of high quality specialty toys.
- In August 2013, Venyu was sold. As a result of the sale, we received net cash proceeds of \$32.2 million, resulting in a realized gain of \$24.8 million and dividend income of \$1.4 million. In addition, we received full repayment of our debt investment of \$19 million in principal repayment and \$1.9 million in fee income.
- In October 2013, we invested \$16.3 million in Alloy Die Casting Co. ("ADC") through a combination of debt and equity. ADC, headquartered in Buena Park, California, is a manufacturer of high quality, finished aluminum and zinc castings for aerospace, defense, aftermarket automotive and industrial applications. Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$7 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.

## Table of Contents

- In October 2013, we received full repayment of our debt investments in Channel Technologies Group, LLC (“Channel”) in the aggregate amount of \$16.2 million. We also received prepayment and success fee income in the amount of \$0.8 million. Simultaneously, we invested \$1.3 million in additional preferred and common equity securities in Channel.
- In October 2013, ASH, which was on non-accrual, was sold to certain members of its existing management team. As a result of the sale, we received \$12 in net cash proceeds, recognized a realized loss of \$11.4 million and have retained a \$5 million accruing revolving credit facility in ASH.
- In November 2013, Packerland was sold to other existing owners at Packerland. As a result of the sale, we received \$0.7 million in net cash proceeds and recognized a realized loss of \$1.8 million.
- In December 2013, we received full repayment of our remaining debt investments in Cavert II Holding Corp. (“Cavert”) in the aggregate amount of \$6.1 million. We also received prepayment and success fee income in the amount of \$0.2 million. As of December 31, 2013, we have an equity investment of preferred stock in Cavert with a cost basis of \$1.8 million and fair value of \$3 million.
- In December 2013, Quench Holdings Corp. (“Quench”) was recapitalized, resulting in all preferred stock holders, including our preferred stock investment of \$3 million, being converted into common stock.
- In December 2013, we invested \$12.9 million in Behrens Manufacturing, LLC (“Behrens”) through a combination of debt and equity. Behrens, headquartered in Winona, Minnesota, is a manufacturer and marketer of high quality, classic looking, utility products and containers. Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$5.5 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In December 2013, we invested \$13 million in Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. (“Meridian”) through a combination of debt and equity. Meridian, headquartered in San Diego, California, is a provider of aftermarket and OEM replacement automotive parts, which it sells through both wholesale channels and online at [www.BuyAutoParts.com](http://www.BuyAutoParts.com). Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$5.6 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In February 2014, we invested \$13.1 million in Head Country Inc. (“Head Country”) through a combination of debt and equity. Head Country, headquartered in Ponca City, OK, is a manufacturer of a leading BBQ sauce brand with three BBQ flavors currently as well as seasonings and marinades.
- In February 2014, we invested \$15.7 million in Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (“Edge”) through a combination of debt and equity. Edge, headquartered in Fort Worth, TX, is a developer and manufacturer of innovative adhesives, sealants, tapes and related solutions used in building products, transportation and electrical, among other markets. Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$11.1 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In February 2014, we invested \$2.6 million in NDLI Acquisition Inc. (“NDLI”) through equity to facilitate its purchase of certain of Noble’s assets out of bankruptcy. In connection with this transaction, we wrote off our equity investments in Noble and recorded a realized loss of \$3.4 million.

## **Recent Developments**

### *Credit Facility Extension and Expansion*

On April 30, 2013, we, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Business Investment, entered into a fifth amended and restated credit agreement with Key Equipment Finance Inc., as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender (the “Administrative Agent”), Branch Banking and Trust Company as a lender and managing agent, and the Adviser, as servicer, to increase the commitment amount of the Credit Facility from \$60 million to \$70 million and to extend the revolving period to April 30, 2016 and, if not renewed or extended by April 30, 2016, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before April 30, 2017 (one year after the revolving period end date). In addition, there is one remaining one-year extension option to be agreed upon by all parties, which may be exercised on or before April 30, 2015. Subject to certain terms and conditions, the Credit Facility may be expanded up to a total of \$200 million through the addition of other lenders. Advances under the Credit Facility generally bear interest at 30-day LIBOR, plus 3.75% per annum, and the Credit Facility includes an unused fee of 0.50% on undrawn amounts. We incurred fees of \$0.3 million in connection with this amendment.

On June 12, 2013, we further increased the borrowing capacity under the Credit Agreement from \$70 million to \$105 million by entering into Joinder Agreements pursuant to the Credit Agreement by and among Business Investment, the Administrative Agent, the Adviser and each of Alostara Bank of Commerce and Everbank Commercial Finance, Inc.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Short-Term Loan*

As of March 31, 2014, our asset composition satisfied the 50% threshold. However, excluding March 31, 2014, for each quarter end since June 30, 2009 (the “measurement dates”), we satisfied the 50% threshold to maintain our status as a RIC, in part, through the purchase of short-term qualified securities, which were funded primarily through a short-term loan agreement. Subsequent to each of the measurement dates, the short-term qualified securities matured, and we repaid the short-term loan, at which time we again fell below the 50% threshold. For example, for the December 31, 2013 measurement date, we purchased \$10 million of short-term United States Treasury Bills (“T-Bills”) through Jefferies & Company, Inc. (“Jefferies”) on December 27, 2013. The T-Bills were purchased on margin using \$1.5 million in cash and the proceeds from an \$8.5 million short-term loan from Jefferies with an effective annual interest rate of 1.35%. On January 2, 2014, when the T-Bills matured, we repaid the \$8.5 million loan from Jefferies and received the \$1.5 million margin payment sent to Jefferies to complete the transaction.

[Table of Contents](#)

**RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*Comparison of the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2014, to the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013*

	For the Fiscal Years Ended March 31,			
	2014	2013	\$ Change	% Change
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>				
Interest income	\$ 30,460	\$24,798	\$ 5,662	22.8%
Other income	5,804	5,740	64	1.1
Total investment income	<u>36,264</u>	<u>30,538</u>	<u>5,726</u>	<u>18.8</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Base management fee	6,207	5,412	795	14.7
Incentive fee	3,983	2,585	1,398	54.1
Administration fee	863	785	78	9.9
Interest and dividend expense	4,925	3,977	948	23.8
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,024	791	233	29.5
Other	2,264	1,828	436	23.9
Total expenses before credits from Adviser	19,266	15,378	3,888	25.3
Credits to fees	(2,309)	(1,328)	(981)	73.9
Total expenses net of credits to fees	<u>16,957</u>	<u>14,050</u>	<u>2,907</u>	<u>20.7</u>
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<u>19,307</u>	<u>16,488</u>	<u>2,819</u>	<u>17.1</u>
<b>REALIZED AND UNREALIZED (LOSS) GAIN ON:</b>				
Net realized gain on investments	8,241	843	7,398	877.6
Net realized loss on other	(29)	(41)	12	(29.3)
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of investments	(29,206)	804	(30,010)	NM
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of other	358	(815)	1,173	NM
Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain on investments and other	<u>(20,636)</u>	<u>791</u>	<u>(21,427)</u>	<u>NM</u>
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<u>\$ (1,329)</u>	<u>\$17,279</u>	<u>\$ (18,608)</u>	<u>NM</u>
<b>BASIC AND DILUTED PER COMMON SHARE:</b>				
Net investment income	\$ 0.73	\$ 0.68	\$ 0.05	7.4%
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	<u>(0.05)</u>	<u>0.71</u>	<u>(0.76)</u>	<u>NM</u>

NM = Not Meaningful

**Investment Income**

Total investment income increased by 18.8% for the year ended March 31, 2014, as compared to the prior year. This increase was primarily due an overall increase in interest income in the year ended March 31, 2014, as a result of an increase in the size of our loan portfolio and holding higher-yielding debt investments.

Interest income from our investments in debt securities increased 22.8% for the year ended March 31, 2014, as compared to the prior year. The level of interest income from investments is directly related to the principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio outstanding during the period multiplied by the weighted average yield. The weighted average principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio during the year ended March 31, 2014, was \$241.5 million, compared to \$198.1 million for the prior year. This increase was primarily due to \$125.6 million in new investments originated after March 31, 2013, including Jackrabbit, Funko, Star Seed, Schylling, ADC, Behrens, Meridian, Head Country and Edge, partially offset by the exit of Venyu and the repayment of debt investments of Cavert and Channel. As of March 31, 2014, our loans to Tread Corp. ("Tread") were on non-accrual. ASH, which was on non-accrual as of September 30, 2013, was sold to certain members of its existing management team in October 2013. As a result of the sale, we retained a \$5 million accruing revolving credit facility in ASH, which is no longer on non-accrual. The non-accrual aggregate weighted average principal balance was \$19.9 million during the year ended March 31, 2014. As of March 31, 2013, loans to two portfolio companies, ASH and Tread, were on non-accrual, with an aggregate weighted average \$20.5 million during the year ended March 31, 2013. Tread was put on non-accrual and Country Club Enterprises, LLC ("CCE") was taken off non-accrual during the three months ended December 31, 2012. The weighted average yield on our interest-bearing investments, excluding cash and cash equivalents and excluding receipts recorded as other income, for the year ended March 31, 2014, was 12.6%, compared to 12.5% for the prior year.

## Table of Contents

The following table lists the investment income for our five largest portfolio company investments at fair value during the respective fiscal years:

Company	As of March 31, 2014		Year Ended March 31, 2014	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC	\$ 26,639	8.5%	\$ 3,157	8.7%
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	25,776	8.2	1,691	4.7
Galaxy Tool Holding, Inc.	18,512	5.9	2,124	5.9
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.	16,132	5.1	1,786	4.9
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (A)	15,969	5.1	142	0.4
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>103,028</b>	<b>32.8</b>	<b>8,900</b>	<b>24.6</b>
Other portfolio companies	211,365	67.2	27,364	75.4
<b>Total investment portfolio</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 36,264</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Company	As of March 31, 2013		Year Ended March 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
VenYu Solutions, Inc.	\$ 43,970	15.4%	\$ 2,502	8.2%
SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC	29,822	10.4	2,657	8.7
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	27,340	9.5	2,368	7.8
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.(A)	21,833	7.6	1,331	4.4
Galaxy Tool Holding, Inc.(B)	20,876	7.3	4,711	15.4
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>143,841</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>13,569</b>	<b>44.5</b>
Other portfolio companies	142,641	49.8	16,969	55.5
<b>Total investment portfolio</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 30,538</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(A) New investment during the applicable year.

(B) Investment income includes \$4.1 million non-cash dividend recognized from recapitalization.

Other income remained relatively unchanged from the prior year. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, other income primarily consisted of \$3.3 million in success fee and dividend income received in connection with the exit of Venyu, \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million in success and prepayment fees resulting from payoffs from Channel and Cavert, respectively, and SOG Specialty K&T, LLC's ("SOG's") and Frontier Packaging, Inc.'s ("Frontier's") elections to prepay success fees of \$0.5 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, other income primarily consisted of \$4.1 million of dividend income from the Galaxy Tool Holding Corp. ("Galaxy") recapitalization, \$0.7 million in cash dividends received on preferred shares of Acme Cryogenics, Inc. ("Acme"), and Mathey Investments, Inc.'s ("Mathey's") and Cavert's elections to each prepay \$0.4 million of success fees.

## Expenses

Total expenses, excluding any voluntary and irrevocable credits to the base management and incentive fees, increased 25.3% for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, as compared to the prior year period, primarily due to an increase in the base management fee, incentive fee and interest expense as compared to the prior year period.

## Table of Contents

The base management fee increased for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, as compared to the prior year period, as a result of the increased size of our portfolio over the respective periods. Additionally, a net incentive fee of \$3.9 million was earned by the Adviser during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, compared to \$2.4 million for the prior year. The base management and incentive fees are computed quarterly, as described under "Investment Advisory and Management Agreement" in Note 4 of the notes to our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* and are summarized in the following table:

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2014	2013
Average total assets subject to base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	\$310,350	\$270,600
Multiplied by prorated annual base management fee of 2%	2.0%	2.0%
Base management fee <sup>(B)</sup>	6,207	5,412
Credit for fees received by Adviser from the portfolio companies	(2,309)	(1,107)
Net base management fee	\$ 3,898	\$ 4,305
Incentive fee <sup>(B)</sup>	3,983	2,585
Credit from waiver issued by Adviser's board of directors	—	(221)
Net Incentive fee	\$ 3,983	\$ 2,364
<i>Total credits to fees:</i>		
Credit for fees received by Adviser from the portfolio companies	(2,309)	(1,107)
Credit from waiver issued by Adviser's board of directors	—	(221)
Credit to fees <sup>(B)</sup>	\$ (2,309)	\$ (1,328)

(A) Average total assets subject to the base management fee is defined as total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, valued at the end of the applicable quarters within the respective periods and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the periods.

(B) Reflected as a line item on our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations*.

Interest and dividend expense increased 23.8% for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, as compared to the prior year, primarily due to increased commitment (unused) fees related to the expansion of our Credit Facility from \$60 million to \$105 million and increased average borrowings under the Credit Facility. The average balance outstanding on our Credit Facility during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, was \$34.6 million, as compared to \$15.5 million in the prior year.

## Realized and Unrealized Gain on Investments

### Realized Gain

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded a net realized gain of \$8.2 million consisting of a \$24.8 million gain on the Venyu sale, partially offset by the realized losses of \$11.4 million and \$1.8 million related to the equity sales of ASH and Packerland, respectively, and realized losses of \$3.4 million related to the restructuring of Noble. During the year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded a realized gain of \$0.8 million relating to post-closing adjustments on the previous investment exit of A. Stucki Holding Corp. ("A. Stucki").

## Table of Contents

### Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

During the year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded net unrealized depreciation on investments in the aggregate amount of \$29.2 million, which included the reversal of \$0.8 million in aggregate unrealized appreciation, primarily related to the sale of Venyu, partially offset by the sale of ASH and Packerland, and the restructure of Noble. Excluding reversals, we had \$28.4 million in net unrealized depreciation for the year ended March 31, 2014.

The realized gains (losses) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended March 31, 2014, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended March 31, 2014			
	Realized Gain (Loss)	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized (Appreciation) Depreciation	Net Gain (Loss)
Venyu Solutions, Inc.(A)	\$ 24,798	\$ (1,596)	\$ (17,374)	\$ 5,828
Auto Safety House, LLC(B)	(11,402)	4,925	11,410	4,933
Quench Holdings Corp.	—	3,377	—	3,377
Frontier Packaging, Inc.	—	1,712	—	1,712
Channel Technologies Group, LLC	—	2,187	(583)	1,604
B-Dry, LLC	—	1,555	—	1,555
Funko, LLC	—	1,113	—	1,113
Packerland Whey Products, Inc. (C)	(1,764)	(369)	2,500	367
Tread Corp.	—	(735)	—	(735)
Mathey Investments, Inc.	—	(922)	—	(922)
Danco Acquisition Corp.	—	(1,229)	—	(1,229)
Star Seed, Inc.	—	(1,406)	—	(1,406)
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	—	(1,564)	—	(1,564)
Jackrabbit, Inc.	—	(1,687)	—	(1,687)
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc.	—	(2,016)	—	(2,016)
Alloy Die Casting Corp.	—	(2,111)	—	(2,111)
Galaxy Tool Holding Corp.	—	(2,364)	—	(2,364)
Drew Foam Company, Inc.	—	(2,837)	—	(2,837)
Noble Logistics, Inc. (D)	(3,432)	(2,989)	3,432	(2,989)
SOG Specialty K&T, LLC	—	(3,183)	—	(3,183)
Precision Southeast, Inc.	—	(3,227)	—	(3,227)
Schylling Investments, LLC	—	(3,853)	—	(3,853)
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.	—	(5,702)	—	(5,702)
SBS, Industries, LLC	—	(5,823)	—	(5,823)
Other, net (<\$250 Net)	41	328	(175)	194
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 8,241</b>	<b>\$ (28,416)</b>	<b>\$ (790)</b>	<b>\$ (20,965)</b>

(A) Venyu was sold in August 2013.

(B) ASH equity investment was sold in October 2013.

(C) Packerland equity investment was sold in November 2013.

(D) Noble was restructured in February 2014.

The primary changes in our net unrealized depreciation for the year ended March 31, 2014, were due to decreased equity valuations in several of our portfolio companies, primarily due to decreased portfolio company performance and decreases in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value of our investments.

## Table of Contents

During the year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded net unrealized depreciation on investments in the aggregate amount of \$0.8 million. The realized gains (losses) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended March 31, 2013, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended March 31, 2013			Net Gain (Loss)
	Realized Gain (Loss)	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized (Appreciation) Depreciation	
VenYu Solutions, Inc.	\$ —	\$ 20,640	\$ —	\$ 20,640
Galaxy Tool Holdings, Inc.	—	12,057	—	12,057
Country Club Enterprises, LLC	—	7,467	—	7,467
Mathey Investments, Inc.	—	1,653	—	1,653
Precision Southeast, Inc.	—	1,594	—	1,594
SBS, Industries, LLC	—	1,238	—	1,238
A. Stucki Holding Corp.	861	—	—	861
Drew Foam Company, Inc.	—	750	—	750
SOG Specialty K&T, LLC	—	(273)	—	(273)
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.	—	(618)	—	(618)
Frontier Packaging, Inc.	—	(872)	—	(872)
Quench Holdings Corp.	—	(944)	—	(944)
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	—	(962)	—	(962)
Channel Technologies Group, LLC	—	(1,288)	—	(1,288)
ASH Holdings Corp.	—	(1,458)	—	(1,458)
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc.	—	(1,762)	—	(1,762)
Packerland Whey Products, Inc.	—	(2,131)	—	(2,131)
B-Dry, LLC	—	(3,953)	—	(3,953)
Noble Logistics, Inc.	—	(6,420)	—	(6,420)
Danco Acquisition Corp.	—	(8,225)	—	(8,225)
Tread Corp.	—	(15,930)	—	(15,930)
Other, net (<\$250 Net)	(18)	241	—	223
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 843</b>	<b>\$ 804</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 1,647</b>

The primary changes in our net unrealized appreciation for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, were due to notable unrealized appreciation of our equity investment in Venyu, primarily due to increased portfolio company performance and an increase in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value. We also experienced notable appreciation in our investments in Galaxy and CCE, primarily due to increased portfolio company performance. This unrealized appreciation was partially offset by notable depreciation of our debt investments in Danco Acquisition Corp. (“Danco”) and in our debt and equity investments in Tread, Noble and B-Dry, LLC (“B-Dry”), primarily due to decreased portfolio company performance and, to a lesser extent, a decrease in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value of our investments. Excluding the impact of the aforementioned portfolio companies, the net unrealized depreciation of \$4.8 million recognized on our investments was primarily due to a decrease in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value of our investments, partially offset by increases in the performance of certain of our portfolio companies.

Over our entire investment portfolio, we recorded, in the aggregate, \$10.7 million of net unrealized appreciation and \$39.9 million of net unrealized depreciation on our debt positions and equity holdings, respectively, for the year ended March 31, 2014. As of March 31, 2014, the fair value of our investment portfolio was less than our cost basis by \$69.1 million, as compared to \$39.9 million as of March 31, 2013, representing net unrealized depreciation of \$29.2 million for fiscal year 2014. We believe that our aggregate investment portfolio was valued at a depreciated value due to the lingering effects of the recent recession on the performance of certain of our portfolio companies. Our entire investment portfolio was fair valued at 82.0% of cost as of March 31, 2014. The unrealized depreciation of our investments does not have an impact on our current ability to pay distributions to stockholders; however, it may be an indication of future realized losses, which could ultimately reduce our income available for distribution.

### Realized and Unrealized Loss on Other

#### Realized Loss on Interest Rate Caps

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, we recorded a net realized loss of \$29 and \$41, respectively, due to the expiration of interest rate cap agreements in each year.



## Table of Contents

### Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation on Borrowings

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded \$0.4 million of net unrealized depreciation, compared to \$0.9 million of net unrealized appreciation in fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Our Credit Facility was fair valued at \$61.7 million and \$31.9 million as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

### Comparison of the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013, to the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2012

	For the Fiscal Years Ended March 31,			
	2013	2012	\$ Change	% Change
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>				
Interest income	\$24,798	\$19,588	\$ 5,210	26.6%
Other income	5,740	1,654	4,086	247.0
Total investment income	<u>30,538</u>	<u>21,242</u>	<u>9,296</u>	<u>43.8</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>				
Base management fee	5,412	4,386	1,026	23.4
Incentive fee	2,585	19	2,566	13,505.3
Administration fee	785	684	101	14.8
Interest and dividend expense	3,977	966	3,011	311.7
Amortization of deferred financing costs	791	459	332	72.3
Other	1,828	2,145	(317)	(14.8)
Total expenses before credits from Adviser	15,378	8,659	6,719	77.6
Credits to fees	(1,328)	(1,160)	(168)	14.5
Total expenses net of credits to fees	<u>14,050</u>	<u>7,499</u>	<u>6,551</u>	<u>87.4</u>
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<u>16,488</u>	<u>13,743</u>	<u>2,745</u>	<u>20.0</u>
<b>REALIZED AND UNREALIZED GAIN ON:</b>				
Net realized gain on investments	843	5,091	(4,248)	(83.4)
Net realized loss on other	(41)	(40)	(1)	2.5
Net unrealized appreciation of investments	804	3,163	(2,359)	NM
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of other	(815)	9	(824)	NM
Net realized and unrealized gain on investments and other	<u>791</u>	<u>8,223</u>	<u>(7,432)</u>	<u>(90.4)</u>
<b>NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<u>\$17,279</u>	<u>\$21,966</u>	<u>\$ (4,687)</u>	<u>(21.3)</u>
<b>BASIC AND DILUTED PER COMMON SHARE:</b>				
Net investment income	\$ 0.68	\$ 0.62	\$ 0.06	9.7%
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	<u>0.71</u>	<u>0.99</u>	<u>(0.28)</u>	<u>(28.3)</u>

NM = Not Meaningful

### Investment Income

Total investment income increased by 43.8% for the year ended March 31, 2013, as compared to the prior year. This increase was primarily due to a significant amount of other income, including success fee and dividend income, that we recorded in the current year and due to an overall increase in interest income as a result of an increase in the size of our loan portfolio and holding higher-yielding debt investments during the year ended March 31, 2013.

Interest income from our investments in debt securities increased 26.6% for the year ended March 31, 2013, as compared to the prior year. The level of interest income from investments is directly related to the principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio outstanding during the period, multiplied by the weighted average yield. The weighted average principal balance of our interest-bearing investment portfolio during the year ended March 31, 2013, was \$198.1 million, compared to \$159 million for the prior year. This increase was primarily due to investments originated during the period in Ginsey, Drew Foam and Frontier and the recapitalization of Galaxy. As of March 31, 2013, two loans, ASH and Tread, were on non-accrual, with an aggregate weighted average principal balance of \$20.5 million during the year ended March 31, 2013. Tread was put on non-accrual and CCE was taken off non-accrual during the three months ended December 31, 2012. As of March 31, 2012, two loans, ASH and CCE, were on non-accrual, with a weighted average principal balance of \$14.3 million during the year ended March 31, 2012.

The weighted average yield on our interest-bearing investments, excluding cash and cash equivalents and excluding receipts recorded as other income, for the year ended March 31, 2013, was 12.5%, compared to 12.3% for the prior year. The weighted average yield

## Table of Contents

varies from period to period, based on the current stated interest rate on interest-bearing investments. The increase in the weighted average yield for the year ended March 31, 2013, is a result of the addition of higher-yielding debt investments throughout the past two fiscal years, which had an aggregate, weighted average interest rate of 13.2% as of March 31, 2013.

The following table lists the investment income for our five largest portfolio company investments at fair value during the respective fiscal years:

Company	As of March 31, 2013		Year Ended March 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
Venyu Solutions, Inc.	\$ 43,970	15.4%	\$ 2,502	8.2%
SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC	29,822	10.4	2,657	8.7
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	27,340	9.5	2,368	7.8
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.(A)	21,833	7.6	1,331	4.4
Galaxy Tool Holding, Inc.(B)	20,876	7.3	4,711	15.4
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>143,841</b>	<b>50.2</b>	<b>13,569</b>	<b>44.5</b>
Other portfolio companies	142,641	49.8	16,969	55.5
<b>Total investment portfolio</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 30,538</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Company	As of March 31, 2012		Year Ended March 31, 2012	
	Fair Value	% of Portfolio	Investment Income	% of Total Investment Income
SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC(A)	\$ 30,096	13.3%	\$ 1,725	8.1%
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	28,301	12.6	1,704	8.0
Venyu Solutions, Inc.	23,330	10.3	2,509	11.8
Channel Technologies Group, LLC (A)	19,066	8.5	484	2.3
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc. (A)	18,491	8.2	1,758	8.3
<b>Subtotal—five largest investments</b>	<b>119,284</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>8,180</b>	<b>38.5</b>
Other portfolio companies	106,368	47.1	13,062	61.5
<b>Total investment portfolio</b>	<b>\$225,652</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 21,242</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

(A) New investment during the applicable year.

(B) Investment income includes \$4.1 million non-cash dividend recognized from recapitalization.

Other income increased 247% from the prior year, primarily due to \$4.1 million of dividend income from the Galaxy recapitalization, \$0.7 million in cash dividends received on preferred shares of Acme and elections by each of Mathey and Cavert to prepay \$0.4 million of success fees during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Other income for the year ended March 31, 2012, primarily consisted of \$0.7 million of cash dividends received on preferred shares of Cavert, in connection with its recapitalization in April 2011, as well as an aggregate of \$0.7 million of success fee income resulting from prepayments received from Mathey and Cavert during the year ended March 31, 2012.

## Expenses

Total expenses, excluding any voluntary and irrevocable credits to the base management and incentive fees, increased 77.6% for the year ended March 31, 2013, primarily due to an increase in the incentive fee and dividend expense, as compared to the prior year.

## Table of Contents

The base management fee increased for the year ended March 31, 2013, as compared to the prior year, which is reflective of the increased size of our loan portfolio over the respective periods. An incentive fee was earned by the Adviser throughout the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013; however, the incentive fee was partially waived by the Adviser to ensure distributions to stockholders were covered entirely by net investment income during each respective quarter. The base management and incentive fees are computed quarterly, as described under "Investment Advisory and Management Agreement" in Note 4 of the notes to our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* and are summarized in the following table:

	Year Ended March 31,	
	2013	2012
Average total assets subject to base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	\$270,600	\$219,300
Multiplied by prorated annual base management fee of 2%	2.0%	2.0%
Base management fee <sup>(B)</sup>	5,412	4,386
Credit for fees received by Adviser from the portfolio companies	(1,107)	(1,106)
Net base management fee	\$ 4,305	\$ 3,280
Incentive fee <sup>(B)</sup>	2,585	19
Credit from waiver issued by Adviser's board of directors	(221)	(54)
Net Incentive fee	\$ 2,364	\$ (35)
<i>Total credits to fees:</i>		
Credit for fees received by Adviser from the portfolio companies	(1,107)	(1,106)
Credit from waiver issued by Adviser's board of directors	(221)	(54)
Credit to fees <sup>(B)</sup>	\$ (1,328)	\$ (1,160)

- (A) Average total assets subject to the base management fee is defined as total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, valued at the end of the applicable quarters within the respective periods and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the periods.
- (B) Reflected as a line item on our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations*.

Interest and dividend expense increased 311.7% for the year ended March 31, 2013, as compared to the prior year primarily due to \$2.8 million of dividends we paid on our Term Preferred Stock during the fiscal year 2013, compared to \$0.2 million for a portion of the prior year. Removing the effect of the preferred stock dividend payment, interest expense for the year ended March 31, 2013, increased 46.7% over the prior year, due mainly to increased average borrowings under the Credit Facility, partially offset by a decreased average borrowing rate upon renewal of the Credit Facility in October 2011, which resulted in the removal of the LIBOR minimum rate of 2%. The average balance outstanding on our Credit Facility during the year ended March 31, 2013, was \$15.5 million, as compared to \$7.3 million in the prior year. The effective interest rate charged on our borrowings for the year ended March 31, 2013, excluding the impact of deferred financing fees, was 5.5%, as compared to 10% for the prior year.

Amortization of deferred financing costs increased \$0.3 million, or 72.3%, during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, as compared to the prior year, primarily due to the Term Preferred Stock offering costs being deferred and amortized, resulting in \$0.4 million in amortization during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Minimal amortization was recorded in the prior year, as the Term Preferred Stock offering was not completed until March 2012.

## Realized and Unrealized Gain on Investments

### Realized Gain

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded a realized gain of \$0.8 million consisting of post-closing adjustments on our previous investment exit of A. Stucki. In April 2011, we recapitalized our investment in Cavert, receiving \$8.5 million in proceeds and realizing a gain of \$5.5 million. Additionally, we recorded post-closing adjustments related to the A. Stucki exit in June 2010 and the Chase II Holding Corp ("Chase") exit in December 2010, which resulted in a net aggregate loss of \$0.3 million during the year ended March 31, 2012.

## Table of Contents

### Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

During the year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded net unrealized depreciation on investments in the aggregate amount of \$0.8 million. The realized gains (losses) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended March 31, 2013, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended March 31, 2013			
	Realized Gain (Loss)	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized (Appreciation) Depreciation	Net Gain (Loss)
VenYu Solutions, Inc.	\$ —	\$ 20,640	\$ —	\$ 20,640
Galaxy Tool Holdings, Inc.	—	12,057	—	12,057
Country Club Enterprises, LLC	—	7,467	—	7,467
Mathey Investments, Inc.	—	1,653	—	1,653
Precision Southeast, Inc.	—	1,594	—	1,594
SBS, Industries, LLC	—	1,238	—	1,238
A. Stucki Holding Corp.	861	—	—	861
Drew Foam Company, Inc.	—	750	—	750
SOG Specialty K&T, LLC	—	(273)	—	(273)
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.	—	(618)	—	(618)
Frontier Packaging, Inc.	—	(872)	—	(872)
Quench Holdings Corp.	—	(944)	—	(944)
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	—	(962)	—	(962)
Channel Technologies Group, LLC	—	(1,288)	—	(1,288)
ASH Holdings Corp.	—	(1,458)	—	(1,458)
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc.	—	(1,762)	—	(1,762)
Packerland Whey Products, Inc.	—	(2,131)	—	(2,131)
B-Dry, LLC	—	(3,953)	—	(3,953)
Noble Logistics, Inc.	—	(6,420)	—	(6,420)
Danco Acquisition Corp.	—	(8,225)	—	(8,225)
Tread Corp.	—	(15,930)	—	(15,930)
Other, net (<\$250 Net)	(18)	241	—	223
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 843</b>	<b>\$ 804</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 1,647</b>

The primary changes in our net unrealized appreciation for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, were due to notable unrealized appreciation of our equity investment in Venyu, primarily due to increased portfolio company performance and an increase in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value. We also experienced notable appreciation in our investments in Galaxy and CCE, primarily due to increased portfolio company performance. This unrealized appreciation was partially offset by notable depreciation of our debt investments in Danco and in our debt and equity investments in Tread, Noble and B-Dry, primarily due to decreased portfolio company performance and, to a lesser extent, a decrease in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value of our investments. Excluding the impact of the aforementioned portfolio companies, the net unrealized depreciation of \$4.8 million recognized on our investments was primarily due to a decrease in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value of our investments, partially offset by increases in the performance of certain of our portfolio companies.

During the year ended March 31, 2012, we recorded net unrealized appreciation on investments in the aggregate amount of \$3.2 million, which included the reversal of \$6 million in aggregate unrealized appreciation, primarily related to the Cavert recapitalization. Excluding reversals, we had \$9.2 million in net unrealized appreciation for the year ended March 31, 2012.

## Table of Contents

The realized gains (losses) and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) across our investments for the year ended March 31, 2012, were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Year Ended March 31, 2012			
	Realized Gain (Loss)	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized (Appreciation) Depreciation	Net Gain (Loss)
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	\$ —	\$ 8,811	\$ —	\$ 8,811
Mathey Investments, Inc.	—	4,366	—	4,366
SBS, Industries, LLC	—	3,434	—	3,434
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc.	—	2,114	—	2,114
Tread Corp.	—	2,003	—	2,003
Quench Holdings Corp.	—	1,996	—	1,996
SOG Specialty K&T, LLC	—	1,948	—	1,948
Survey Sampling, LLC	(1)	807	1	807
A. Stucki Holding Corp.	412	—	—	412
Cavert II Holding Corp.	5,507	351	(6,194)	(336)
Noble Logistics, Inc.	—	(460)	95	(365)
Chase II Holding Corp.	(563)	—	—	(563)
Precision Southeast, Inc.	—	(619)	—	(619)
Venyu Solutions, Inc.	—	(1,682)	—	(1,682)
Danco Acquisition Corp.	—	(3,077)	—	(3,077)
ASH Holdings Corp.	—	(3,147)	—	(3,147)
Country Club Enterprises, LLC	—	(7,560)	—	(7,560)
Other, net (<\$250 Net)	(264)	(101)	77	(288)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 5,091</b>	<b>\$ 9,184</b>	<b>\$ (6,021)</b>	<b>\$ 8,254</b>

The primary changes in our net unrealized appreciation for the year ended March 31, 2012, were notable appreciation in our equity investments in Acme, Mathey and SBS Industries, LLC (“SBS”), primarily due to both improved performance and an increase in multiples, and appreciation of our debt investment in Quench, which was paid off at par during the three months ended December 31, 2011. This appreciation was partially offset by increased notable depreciation in CCE, ASH and Danco, primarily due to decreased performance, as well as the reversal of previously-recorded unrealized appreciation on the Cavert recapitalization. Excluding the impact of the aforementioned portfolio companies, the net unrealized appreciation of \$4.2 million recognized on our investments was primarily due to an increase in certain comparable multiples used to estimate the fair value of our investments, partially offset by decreases in the performance of certain of our portfolio companies.

Over our entire investment portfolio, we recorded, in the aggregate, \$23.2 million of net unrealized depreciation and \$24 million of net unrealized appreciation on our debt positions and equity holdings, respectively, for the year ended March 31, 2013. As of March 31, 2013, the fair value of our investment portfolio was less than our cost basis by \$39.9 million, as compared to \$40.7 million as of March 31, 2012, representing net unrealized appreciation of \$0.8 million for fiscal year 2013. We believe that our aggregate investment portfolio as of March 31, 2013 was valued at a depreciated value due to the lingering effects of the recession that began in late 2007 and its effects on the performance of certain of our portfolio companies. Our entire investment portfolio was fair valued at 87.8% of cost as of March 31, 2013. The unrealized depreciation of our investments does not have an impact on our current ability to pay distributions to stockholders; however, it may be an indication of future realized losses, which could ultimately reduce our income available for distribution.

### Realized and Unrealized Loss on Other

#### Realized Loss on Interest Rate Caps

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, we recorded a net realized loss of \$41 and \$40, respectively, due to the expiration of interest rate cap agreements in each year.

#### Net Unrealized Appreciation on Borrowings

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, we recorded \$0.9 million and \$0, respectively, of net unrealized appreciation primarily due to increased borrowings outstanding and comparable market rates decreasing during the current year. Our Credit Facility was fair valued at \$31.9 million as of March 31, 2013. There were no borrowings outstanding as of March 31, 2012.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

#### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2014, was \$33.6 million, as compared to \$39.7 million during the year ended March 31, 2013. This decrease in cash used in operating activities was primarily due to an increase in principal repayments and sales proceeds of \$55 million over the prior year, largely due to our exit of Venyu in August 2013, partially offset by increased investment originations of \$48.7 million over the prior year. Our cash flows from operations generally come from cash collections of interest and dividend income from our portfolio companies, as well as cash proceeds received through repayments of loan investments and sales of equity investments. These cash collections are primarily used to invest in securities of new and existing portfolio companies, pay distributions to our stockholders, interest payments on our Credit Facility, management fees to the Adviser, and other entity-level expenses.

As of March 31, 2014, we had equity investments in or loans to 29 private companies with an aggregate cost basis of \$383.5 million. As of March 31, 2013, we had investments in equity of, loans to or syndicated participations in 21 private companies with an aggregate cost basis of \$326.4 million. The following table summarizes our total portfolio investment activity during the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	Years Ended March 31,	
	2014	2013
Beginning investment portfolio, at fair value	\$286,482	\$225,652
New investments	125,567	68,004
Disbursements to existing portfolio companies	6,636	15,498
Increase in investment balance due to PIK	88	—
Scheduled principal repayments	(110)	(363)
Unscheduled principal repayments	(51,718)	(24,856)
Proceeds from sales	(31,587)	(3,182)
Net realized gain	8,241	843
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation	(28,416)	804
Reversal of net unrealized appreciation	(790)	—
Other cash activity, net	—	(24)
Other non-cash activity(A)	—	4,106
Ending investment portfolio, at fair value	<u>\$314,393</u>	<u>\$286,482</u>

(A) In February 2013, we recapitalized our investment in Galaxy, converting \$8.2 million of Galaxy preferred stock and its related \$4.1 million in accrued dividends into a new \$12.3 million senior debt investment in a non-cash transaction. The \$4.1 million in accrued dividends increased our cost basis in Galaxy.

The following table summarizes the contractual principal repayment and maturity of our investment portfolio by fiscal year, assuming no voluntary prepayments, as of March 31, 2014:

		Amount
For the fiscal year ending March 31:	2015	\$ 56,386
	2016	30,190
	2017	43,314
	2018	51,983
	2019	89,181
	Thereafter	7,587
	<b>Total contractual repayments</b>	<b>\$278,641</b>
	Investments in equity securities	104,896
	<b>Total cost basis of investments held as of March 31, 2014:</b>	<b><u>\$383,537</u></b>

#### Financing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities for the year ended March 31, 2014, was \$47.7 million and consisted primarily of net repayments of our short-term borrowings of \$58 million and distributions to common stockholders of \$18.8 million, partially offset by \$30.3 million in net borrowings from our Credit Facility. Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended March 31, 2013, was \$34.1 million, consisting primarily of proceeds from the common stock issuance of \$31 million and net borrowings on the short-term loan and Credit Facility in excess of repayments by \$18 million, partially offset by \$14.5 million in distributions to common stockholders.

---

## Table of Contents

### **Distributions**

To qualify to be taxed as a RIC and thus avoid corporate level tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required under Subchapter M of the Code, to distribute at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains to our stockholders on an annual basis. In accordance with these requirements, we declared and paid monthly cash distributions of \$0.05 per common share for the six months from April 2013 through September 2013. From October 2013 through March 2014 our Board of Directors declared and paid monthly cash distributions of \$0.06 per common share, which represented a 20% increase from the per common share distributions from April 2013 through September 2013. Additionally, our Board of Directors declared a one-time special distribution of \$0.05 per common share for November 2013. In April 2014, our Board of Directors also declared a monthly distribution of \$0.06 per common share for each of April, May and June 2014. Our Board of Directors declared these distributions based on estimates of net taxable income for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2015.

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, our distributions to common stockholders totaled \$18.8 million and \$14.5 million, respectively, and were less than our taxable income over the same years. At March 31, 2014 and 2013, we elected to treat \$3.9 million and \$3.1 million, respectively, of the first distribution paid after year-end as having been paid in the prior year, in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code. Additionally, the covenants in our Credit Facility generally restrict the amount of distributions that we can pay out to be no greater than our net investment income.

We also declared and paid monthly cash distributions of \$0.1484375 per share of Term Preferred Stock for each of the twelve months from April 2013 through March 2014. In April 2014, our Board of Directors also declared a monthly distribution of \$0.1484375 per preferred share for each of April, May and June 2014. In accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. ("GAAP"), we treat these monthly distributions as an operating expense. For tax purposes, these preferred distributions are deemed to be paid entirely out of ordinary income to preferred stockholders.

### **Equity**

#### *Registration Statement*

We filed a registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181879) with the SEC on June 4, 2012, and subsequently filed a Pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the registration statement on July 17, 2012, which the SEC declared effective on July 26, 2012. On June 7, 2013, we filed Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the registration statement, which the SEC declared effective on July 26, 2013. The registration statement permits us to issue, through one or more transactions, up to an aggregate of \$300 million in securities, consisting of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities and warrants to purchase common stock, including through a combined offering of two or more of such securities.

#### *Common Stock*

Pursuant to our registration statement on Form N-2 (Registration No. 333-181879), on October 5, 2012, we completed a public offering of 4 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$7.50 per share, which was below then current NAV of \$8.65 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$30 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses borne by us, were \$28.3 million, which was used to repay borrowings under our Credit Facility. In connection with the offering, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase an additional 395,825 shares at the public offering price to cover over-allotments, which resulted in gross proceeds of \$3 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts, of \$2.8 million.

We anticipate issuing equity securities to obtain additional capital in the future. However, we cannot determine the terms of any future equity issuances or whether we will be able to issue equity on terms favorable to us, or at all. When our common stock is trading below NAV per share, as it has consistently since September 30, 2008, the 1940 Act places regulatory constraints on our ability to obtain additional capital by issuing common stock. Generally, the 1940 Act provides that we may not issue and sell our common stock at a price below our NAV per common share, other than to our then existing common stockholders pursuant to a rights offering, without first obtaining approval from our stockholders and our independent directors. On May 12, 2014, the closing market price of our common stock was \$7.92 per share, representing a 5.0% discount to our NAV of \$8.34 as of March 31, 2014. To the extent that our common stock continues to trade at a market price below our NAV per common share, we will generally be precluded from raising equity capital through public offerings of our common stock, other than pursuant to stockholder approval or through a rights offering to existing common stockholders. At our 2013 Annual Meeting of Stockholders held on August 8, 2013, our stockholders approved a proposal authorizing us to issue and sell shares of our common stock at a price below our then current NAV per common share for a period of one year from the date of such approval, provided that our Board of Directors makes certain determinations prior to any such sale. At our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, scheduled to take place in August 2014, we expect to ask our stockholders to vote in favor of this proposal again so that it may be in effect for another year.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Term Preferred Stock*

Pursuant to our prior registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-160720), in March 2012, we completed an offering of 1.6 million shares of Term Preferred Stock at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$40 million, and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses borne by us were \$38 million, a portion of which was used to repay borrowings under our Credit Facility, with the remaining proceeds being held to make additional investments and for general corporate purposes. We incurred \$2 million in total offering costs related to the offering, which have been recorded as an asset in accordance with GAAP and are being amortized over the redemption period ending February 28, 2017.

The Term Preferred Stock provides for a fixed dividend equal to 7.125% per year, payable monthly (which equates to \$2.9 million per year). We are required to redeem all of the outstanding Term Preferred Stock on February 28, 2017, for cash at a redemption price equal to \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to accumulated but unpaid dividends, if any, to the date of redemption. The Term Preferred Stock has a preference over our common stock with respect to dividends, whereby no distributions are payable on our common stock unless the stated dividends, including any accrued and unpaid dividends, on the Term Preferred Stock have been paid in full. The Term Preferred Stock is not convertible into our common stock or any other security. In addition, three other potential redemption triggers are as follows: (1) upon the occurrence of certain events that would constitute a change in control of us, we would be required to redeem all of the outstanding Term Preferred Stock; (2) if we fail to maintain an asset coverage ratio of at least 200%, we are required to redeem a portion of the outstanding Term Preferred Stock or otherwise cure the ratio redemption trigger and (3) at our sole option, at any time on or after February 28, 2016, we may redeem some or all of the Term Preferred Stock.

The Term Preferred Stock has been recorded as a liability in accordance with GAAP and, as such, affects our asset coverage, exposing us to additional leverage risks.

### **Revolving Credit Facility**

On April 30, 2013, we, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Business Investment, entered into a fifth amended and restated credit agreement with Key Equipment Finance Inc., as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender (the "Administrative Agent"), Branch Banking and Trust Company as a lender and managing agent, and the Adviser, as servicer, to increase the commitment amount of the revolving line of credit (the "Credit Facility") from \$60 million to \$70 million and to extend the revolving period, which was extended to April 30, 2016. If not renewed or extended by April 30, 2016, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before April 30, 2017 (one year after the revolving period end date). In addition, there is one remaining one-year extension option to be agreed upon by all parties, which may be exercised on or before April 30, 2015. Subject to certain terms and conditions, the Credit Facility may be expanded up to a total of \$200 million through the addition of other lenders to the facility. Advances under the Credit Facility generally bear interest at 30-day LIBOR, plus 3.75% per annum, and the Credit Facility includes an unused fee of 0.50% on undrawn amounts. We incurred fees of \$0.3 million in connection with this amendment.

On June 12, 2013, we further increased the borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility from \$70 million to \$105 million by entering into Joinder Agreements pursuant to the Credit Facility by and among Business Investment, the Administrative Agent, the Adviser and each of Alostar Bank of Commerce and Everbank Commercial Finance, Inc.

The Credit Facility contains covenants that require Business Investment to maintain its status as a separate legal entity; prohibit certain significant corporate transactions (such as mergers, consolidations, liquidations or dissolutions) and restrict material changes to our credit and collection policies without lenders' consent. The facility generally also limits payments as distributions to the aggregate net investment income for each of the twelve month periods ending March 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017. We are also subject to certain limitations on the type of loan investments we can make, including restrictions on geographic concentrations, sector concentrations, loan size, dividend payout, payment frequency and status, average life and lien property. The Credit Facility also requires us to comply with other financial and operational covenants, which obligate us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset and interest coverage, a minimum net worth and a minimum number of obligors required in the borrowing base of the credit agreement. Additionally, we are subject to a performance guaranty that requires us to maintain (i) a minimum net worth of \$170 million plus 50% of all equity and subordinated debt raised after April 30, 2013, which equates to \$170 million as of March 31, 2014, (ii) "asset coverage" with respect to "senior securities representing indebtedness" of at least 200%, in accordance with Section 18 of the 1940 Act and (iii) our status as a BDC under the 1940 Act and as a RIC under the Code. As of March 31, 2014, and as defined in the performance guaranty of our Credit Facility, we had a minimum net worth of \$260.8 million, an asset coverage of 298% and an active status as a BDC and RIC. As of May 12, 2014, we were in compliance with all covenants.

In December 2011, we entered into a forward interest rate cap agreement, effective May 2012, for a notional amount of \$50 million. We incurred a premium fee of \$29 in conjunction with this agreement, which expired in October 2013 and has resulted in a \$29 realized loss for the year ended March 31, 2014. In July 2013, we entered into a forward interest rate cap agreement, effective October 2013 and expiring April 2016, for a notional amount of \$45 million. We incurred a premium fee of \$75 in conjunction with this agreement. Both of these interest rate cap agreements effectively limit the interest rate on a portion of the borrowings pursuant to the terms of the Credit Facility.



## Table of Contents

The Administrative Agent also requires that any interest or principal payments on pledged loans be remitted directly by the borrower into a lockbox account, with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. as custodian. The Administrative Agent is also the trustee of the account and generally remits the collected funds to us once a month.

### Short-Term Loan

As of March 31, 2014, our asset composition satisfied the 50% threshold. However, excluding March 31, 2014, for each quarter end since June 30, 2009 (the “measurement dates”), we satisfied the 50% threshold to maintain our status as a RIC, in part, through the purchase of short-term qualified securities, which were funded primarily through a short-term loan agreement. Subsequent to each of the measurement dates, the short-term qualified securities matured, and we repaid the short-term loan, at which time we again fell below the 50% threshold. For example, for the December 31, 2013 measurement date, we purchased \$10 million of T-Bills through Jefferies on December 27, 2013. The T-Bills were purchased on margin using \$1.5 million in cash and the proceeds from an \$8.5 million short-term loan from Jefferies with an effective annual interest rate of 1.35%. On January 2, 2014, when the T-Bills matured, we repaid the \$8.5 million loan from Jefferies and received the \$1.5 million margin payment sent to Jefferies to complete the transaction.

### Contractual Obligations and Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have lines of credit to certain of our portfolio companies that have not been fully drawn. Since these lines of credit have expiration dates and we expect many will never be fully drawn, the total line of credit commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. We estimate the fair value of the unused line of credit commitments as of March 31, 2014 and 2013 to be minimal.

In addition to the lines of credit to our portfolio companies, we have also extended certain guaranties on behalf of some of our portfolio companies, whereby we have guaranteed an aggregate of \$3.6 million of obligations of ASH and CCE. As of March 31, 2014, we have not been required to make any payments on any of the guaranties, and we consider the credit risks to be remote and the fair value of the guaranties to be minimal.

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of March 31, 2014, at cost:

Contractual Obligations(A)	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Credit Facility	\$ 61,250	\$ —	\$ 61,250	\$ —	\$ —
Term Preferred Stock	40,000	—	—	40,000	—
Other secured borrowings	5,000	—	—	5,000	—
Interest payments on obligations(B)	15,169	5,851	9,048	270	—
Total	<u>\$121,419</u>	<u>\$ 5,851</u>	<u>\$ 70,298</u>	<u>\$ 45,270</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

(A) Excludes our unused line of credit commitments and guaranties to our portfolio companies in the aggregate amount of \$10.4 million.

(B) Includes interest payments due on our Credit Facility and dividend obligations on the Term Preferred Stock. Interest payments on the Credit Facility include the principal interest and unused commitment fee. Dividend payments on the Term Preferred Stock assume quarterly declarations and monthly distributions through the date of mandatory redemption.

### Litigation

We have been named a party to litigation described in Part 1 Item 3 above. While we believe plaintiffs’ claims are without merit and we intend to vigorously defend the case, we expect to incur attorneys fees and defense costs in the current quarter, which may negatively impact our liquidity and results. Depending on the duration of the suit and the outcome, defense costs, any damages resulting from litigation, a ruling against us or a settlement of the litigation could have a negative impact on our liquidity, including our cash flows, and our financial results in future periods.

### Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported consolidated amounts of assets and liabilities, including disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates. We have identified our investment valuation process as our most critical accounting policy.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Investment Valuation

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

*General Valuation Policy:* We value our investments in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act. As discussed more fully below, we value securities for which market quotations are readily available and reliable at their market value. We value all other securities and assets at fair value, as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Such determination of fair values may involve subjective judgments and estimates.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 820, “Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures,” defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosures about assets and liabilities measured at fair value. ASC 820 provides a consistent definition of fair value that focuses on exit price in the principal, or most advantageous, market and prioritizes, within a measurement of fair value, the use of market-based inputs over entity-specific inputs. ASC 820 also establishes the following three-level hierarchy for fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date.

- *Level 1* — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- *Level 2* — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active or inactive markets and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument. Level 2 inputs are in those markets for which there are few transactions, the prices are not current, little public information exists or instances where prices vary substantially over time or among brokered market makers; and
- *Level 3* — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement. Unobservable inputs are those inputs that reflect assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability and can include the Adviser’s assumptions based upon the best available information.

As of March 31, 2014 and 2013, all of our investments were valued using Level 3 inputs. See Note 3-*Investments* in our accompanying notes to our *Consolidated Financial Statements* included elsewhere in this report for additional information regarding fair value measurements and our application of ASC 820.

Professionals from the Adviser and Administrator (the “Valuation Team”) use generally accepted valuation techniques to value our portfolio unless it has specific information about the value of an investment to determine otherwise. From time to time we may accept an appraisal of a business in which we hold securities. These appraisals are expensive and occur infrequently but provide a third-party valuation opinion that may differ in results, techniques and scope used to value our investments. When these specific, third-party appraisals are obtained, the Valuation Team would use estimates of value provided by such appraisals and its own assumptions, including estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date, to value our investments.

In determining the value of our investments, the Valuation Team has established an investment valuation policy (the “Policy”). The Policy has been approved by our Board of Directors, and each quarter, our Board of Directors reviews the Policy to determine if changes thereto are advisable and also reviews whether the Valuation Team have applied the Policy consistently and votes whether to accept the recommended valuation of our investment portfolio. Such determination of fair values may involve subjective judgments and estimates.

The Policy applies to publicly traded securities, securities for which a limited market exists and securities for which no market exists.

#### *Valuation Methods:*

**Publicly traded securities:** The Valuation Team determines the value of a publicly traded security based on the closing price for the security on the exchange or securities market on which it is listed and primarily traded on the valuation date. To the extent that we own a restricted security that is not freely tradable, but for which a public market otherwise exists, the Valuation Team will use the market value of that security adjusted for any decrease in value resulting from the restrictive feature. As of March 31, 2014 and 2013, we did not have any investments in publicly traded securities.

**Securities for which a limited market exists:** The Valuation Team values securities that are not traded on an established secondary securities market, but for which a limited market for the security exists, such as certain participations in, or assignments of, syndicated loans, at the quoted bid price, which are non-binding. In valuing these assets, the Valuation Team assesses trading activity in an asset class and evaluates variances in prices and other market insights to determine if any available quoted prices are reliable. In general, if the Valuation Team concludes that quotes based on active markets or trading activity may be relied upon, firm bid prices are requested; however, if firm bid prices are unavailable, the Valuation Team bases the value of the security upon the indicative bid price

## Table of Contents

("IBP") offered by the respective originating syndication agent's trading desk, or secondary desk, on or near the valuation date. To the extent that the Valuation Team uses the IBP as a basis for valuing the security, it may take further steps to consider additional information to validate that price in accordance with the Policy, including but not limited to reviewing a range of indicative bids to the extent the Valuation Team has ready access to such qualified information.

In the event these limited markets become illiquid such that market prices are no longer readily available, the Valuation Team will value our syndicated loans using alternative methods, such as estimated net present values of the future cash flows or discounted cash flows ("DCF"). The use of a DCF methodology follows that prescribed by ASC 820, which provides guidance on the use of a reporting entity's own assumptions about future cash flows and risk-adjusted discount rates when relevant observable inputs, such as quotes in active markets, are not available. When relevant observable market data does not exist, an alternative outlined in ASC 820 is the valuation of investments based on DCF. For the purposes of using DCF to provide fair value estimates, the Valuation Team considers multiple inputs such as a risk-adjusted discount rate that incorporates adjustments that market participants would make both for nonperformance and liquidity risks. As such, the Valuation Team develops a modified discount rate approach that incorporates risk premiums including, among other things, increased probability of default, higher loss given default or increased liquidity risk. The DCF valuations applied to the syndicated loans provide an estimate of what the Valuation Team believes a market participant would pay to purchase a syndicated loan in an active market, thereby establishing a fair value. The Valuation Team applies the DCF methodology in illiquid markets until quoted prices are available or are deemed reliable based on trading activity.

**Securities for which no market exists:** The valuation methodology for securities for which no market exists falls into four categories: (A) portfolio investments comprised solely of debt securities; (B) portfolio investments in controlled companies comprised of a bundle of securities, which can include debt and equity securities; (C) portfolio investments in non-controlled companies comprised of a bundle of investments, which can include debt and equity securities; and (D) portfolio investments comprised of non-publicly traded non-control equity securities of other funds.

**(A) Portfolio investments comprised solely of debt securities:** Debt securities that are not publicly traded on an established securities market, or for which a market does not exist ("Non-Public Debt Securities"), and that are issued by portfolio companies in which we have no equity or equity-like securities, are fair valued utilizing opinions of value submitted to the Valuation Team by Standard & Poor's Securities Evaluations, Inc. ("SPSE") and its own assumptions in the absence of observable market data, including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. The Valuation Team may also submit PIK interest to SPSE for its evaluation when it is determined that PIK interest is likely to be received.

In the case of Non-Public Debt Securities, the Valuation Team has engaged SPSE to submit opinions of value for our debt securities that are issued by portfolio companies in which we own no equity, or equity-like securities. SPSE will only evaluate the debt portion of our investments for which the Valuation Team specifically requests evaluation, and may decline to make requested evaluations for any reason, at its sole discretion. Quarterly, the Valuation Team collects data with respect to the investments (which includes portfolio company financial and operational performance and the information described below under "*Credit Information*," the risk ratings of the loans described below under "*Loan Grading and Risk Rating*" and the factors described hereunder). This portfolio company data is then forwarded to SPSE for review and analysis. SPSE makes its independent assessment of the data that the Valuation Team has assembled and assesses its independent data to form an opinion as to what they consider to be the market values for the securities. With regard to its work, SPSE has issued the following paragraph:

*SPSE provides evaluated price opinions which are reflective of what SPSE believes the bid side of the market would be for each loan after careful review and analysis of descriptive, market and credit information. Each price reflects SPSE's best judgment based upon careful examination of a variety of market factors. Because of fluctuation in the market and in other factors beyond its control, SPSE cannot guarantee these evaluations. The evaluations reflect the market prices, or estimates thereof, on the date specified. The prices are based on comparable market prices for similar securities. Market information has been obtained from reputable secondary market sources. Although these sources are considered reliable, SPSE cannot guarantee their accuracy.*

SPSE opinions of the value of our debt securities that are issued by portfolio companies in which we do not own equity, or equity-like securities are submitted to our Board of Directors along with the Valuation Team's supplemental assessment and recommendation regarding valuation of each of these investments. The Valuation Team generally accepts the opinion of value given by SPSE; however, in certain limited circumstances, such as when the Valuation Team may learn new information regarding an investment between the time of submission to SPSE and the date of our Board of Directors' assessment, the Valuation Team's conclusions as to value may differ from the opinion of value delivered by SPSE. Our Board of Directors then reviews whether the Valuation Team has followed its established procedures for determinations of fair value and votes to accept or reject the recommended valuation of our investment portfolio.

## Table of Contents

Because there is a delay between when we close an investment and when the investment can be evaluated by SPSE, new loans are not valued immediately by SPSE; rather, the Valuation Team makes its own determination about the value of these investments in accordance with our Policy using the methods described herein.

**(B) Portfolio investments in controlled companies comprised of a bundle of securities, which can include debt and equity securities:** The fair value of these investments is determined based on the total enterprise value (“TEV”) of the portfolio company, or issuer, utilizing a liquidity waterfall approach under ASC 820 for our Non-Public Debt Securities and equity or equity-like securities (e.g., preferred equity, common equity or other equity-like securities) that are purchased together as part of a package, where we control or could gain control through an option or warrant security; both the debt and equity securities of the portfolio investment would exit in the mergers and acquisitions market as the principal market, generally through a sale or recapitalization of the portfolio company. We generally exit the debt and equity securities of an issuer at the same time. Applying the liquidity waterfall approach to all of our investments in an issuer, the Valuation Team first calculates the TEV of the issuer by incorporating some or all of the following factors:

- the issuer’s ability to make payments;
- the earnings of the issuer;
- recent sales to third parties of similar securities;
- the comparison to publicly traded securities; and
- DCF or other pertinent factors.

In gathering the sales to third parties of similar securities, the Valuation Team generally references industry statistics and may use outside experts. TEV is only an estimate of value and may not be the value received in an actual sale. Once the Valuation Team has estimated the TEV of the issuer, it will subtract the value of all the debt securities of the issuer, which are valued at the contractual principal balance. Fair values of these debt securities are discounted for any shortfall of TEV over the total debt outstanding for the issuer. Once the values for all outstanding senior securities, which include all the debt securities, have been subtracted from the TEV of the issuer, the remaining amount, if any, is used to determine the value of the issuer’s equity or equity-like securities. If, in the Valuation Team’s judgment, the liquidity waterfall approach does not accurately reflect the value of the debt component, the Valuation Team may recommend that we use a valuation by SPSE, or, if that is unavailable, a DCF valuation technique.

**(C) Portfolio investments in non-controlled companies comprised of a bundle of securities, which can include debt and equity securities:** The Valuation Team values Non-Public Debt Securities that are purchased together with equity or equity-like securities from the same portfolio company, or issuer, for which we do not control or cannot gain control as of the measurement date, using a hypothetical secondary market as our principal market. In accordance with ASC 820 (as amended by the FASB’s Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-04, “*Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”)*,” (“ASU 2011-04”)), the Valuation Team has defined our “unit of account” at the investment level (either debt or equity) and as such determines our fair value of these non-control investments assuming the sale of an individual security using the standalone premise of value. As such, the Valuation Team estimates the fair value of the debt component using estimates of value provided by SPSE and the its own assumptions in the absence of observable market data, including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. For equity or equity-like securities of investments for which we do not control or cannot gain control as of the measurement date, the Valuation Team estimates the fair value of the equity based on factors such as the overall value of the issuer, the relative fair value of other units of account including debt, or other relative value approaches. Consideration is also given to capital structure and other contractual obligations that may impact the fair value of the equity. Furthermore, the Valuation Team may utilize comparable values of similar companies, recent investments and indices with similar structures and risk characteristics or DCF valuation techniques and, in the absence of other observable market data, its own assumptions.

**(D) Portfolio investments comprised of non-publicly traded non-control equity securities of other funds:** The Valuation Team generally values any uninvested capital of the non-control fund at par value and values any invested capital at the NAV provided by the non-control fund.

Due to the uncertainty inherent in the valuation process, such estimates of fair value may differ significantly and materially from the values that would have been obtained had a ready market for the securities existed. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuations currently assigned. There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith, as fair value depends upon circumstances of each individual case. At times, the estimates of fair value calculated by the various valuation techniques (inclusive of the third-party valuations we receive) may materially differ from one another, resulting in a range of potential values. In these circumstances, the Valuation Team comes to its valuation conclusion based on all facts and circumstances considered, which is then presented to the Board for review and ultimate approval. In general, fair value is the amount that the Valuation Team might reasonably expect to receive upon the current sale of the security in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

## Table of Contents

### ***Other Valuation Considerations***

From time to time, depending on certain circumstances, the Valuation Team may use the following valuation considerations, including but not limited to:

- the nature and realizable value of the collateral;
- the portfolio company's earnings and cash flows and its ability to make payments on its obligations;
- the markets in which the portfolio company does business;
- the comparison to publicly traded companies; and
- DCF and other relevant factors.

Because such valuations, particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are not susceptible to precise determination, may fluctuate over short periods of time, and may be based on estimates, the Valuation Team's determinations of fair value may differ from the values that might have actually resulted had a readily available market for these securities been available.

*Credit Information:* The Adviser monitors a wide variety of key credit statistics that provide information regarding our portfolio companies to help us assess credit quality and portfolio performance. We and the Adviser generally participate in the periodic board meetings of our portfolio companies in which we hold Control and Affiliate investments and also generally require them to provide annual audited and monthly unaudited financial statements. Using these statements or comparable information and board discussions, the Adviser calculates and evaluates the credit statistics.

*Loan Grading and Risk Rating:* As part of our valuation procedures above, we risk rate all of our investments in debt securities. We use a proprietary risk rating system. Our risk rating system uses a scale of 0 to >10, with >10 being the lowest probability of default. This system is used to estimate the probability of default on debt securities and the expected loss if there is a default. These types of systems are referred to as risk rating systems and are used by banks and rating agencies. The risk rating system covers both qualitative and quantitative aspects of the business and the securities we hold.

We seek to have our risk rating system mirror the risk rating systems of major risk rating organizations, such as those provided by a Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization ("NRSRO"). While we seek to mirror the NRSRO systems, we cannot provide any assurance that our risk rating system will provide the same risk rating as an NRSRO for these securities. The following chart is an estimate of the relationship of our risk rating system to the designations used by two NRSROs as they risk rate debt securities of major companies. Because our system rates debt securities of companies that are unrated by any NRSRO, there can be no assurance that the correlation to the NRSRO set out below is accurate. We believe our risk rating would be significantly higher than a typical NRSRO risk rating because the risk rating of the typical NRSRO is designed for larger businesses. However, our risk rating has been designed to risk rate the securities of smaller businesses that are not rated by a typical NRSRO. Therefore, when we use our risk rating on larger business securities, the risk rating is higher than a typical NRSRO rating. We believe the primary difference between our risk rating and the rating of a typical NRSRO is that our risk rating uses more quantitative determinants and includes qualitative determinants that we believe are not used in the NRSRO rating. It is our understanding that most debt securities of medium-sized companies do not exceed the grade of BBB on a NRSRO scale, so there would be no debt securities in the middle market that would meet the definition of AAA, AA or A. Therefore, the scale begins with the designation >10 as the best risk rating which may be equivalent to a BBB or Baa2 from an NRSRO, however, no assurance can be given that a >10 on the scale is equal to a BBB or Baa2 on an NRSRO scale.

<u>Adviser's System</u>	<u>First NRSRO</u>	<u>Second NRSRO</u>	<u>Description(A)</u>
>10	Baa2	BBB	Probability of Default (PD) during the next ten years is 4% and the Expected Loss upon Default (EL) is 1% or less
10	Baa3	BBB-	PD is 5% and the EL is 1% to 2%
9	Ba1	BB+	PD is 10% and the EL is 2% to 3%
8	Ba2	BB	PD is 16% and the EL is 3% to 4%
7	Ba3	BB-	PD is 17.8% and the EL is 4% to 5%
6	B1	B+	PD is 22% and the EL is 5% to 6.5%
5	B2	B	PD is 25% and the EL is 6.5% to 8%
4	B3	B-	PD is 27% and the EL is 8% to 10%
3	Caa1	CCC+	PD is 30% and the EL is 10% to 13.3%
2	Caa2	CCC	PD is 35% and the EL is 13.3% to 16.7%
1	Caa3	CC	PD is 65% and the EL is 16.7% to 20%
0	N/A	D	PD is 85% or there is a payment default and the EL is greater than 20%

(A) The default rates set forth are for a ten year term debt security. If a debt security is less than ten years, then the probability of default is adjusted to a lower percentage for the shorter period, which may move the security higher on this risk rating scale.

## Table of Contents

The above scale gives an indication of the probability of default and the magnitude of the expected loss if there is a default. Generally, our policy is to stop accruing interest on an investment if we determine that interest is no longer collectable. As of March 31, 2014, Tread was the only portfolio investment on non-accrual with an aggregate fair value of \$0. As of March 31, 2013, two investments, ASH and Tread, were on non-accrual with an aggregate fair value of \$0. Additionally, we do not risk rate our equity securities.

The following table lists the risk ratings for all proprietary loans in our portfolio as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, representing 100% of the principal balance of all loans in our portfolio at the end of each period:

Rating	As of March 31, 2014	As of March 31, 2013
Highest	9.1	7.4
Average	5.7	5.2
Weighted Average	5.2	5.3
Lowest	2.6	1.3

## Tax Status

### Federal Income Taxes

We intend to continue to qualify for treatment as a RIC under Subtitle A, Chapter 1 of Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we are not subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a RIC, we must meet certain source-of-income, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. For more information regarding the requirements we must meet as a RIC, see “—Business Environment.” Under the annual distribution requirements, we are required to distribute to stockholders at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. Our practice has been to pay out as distributions up to 100% of that amount.

In an effort to limit certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we generally distribute during each calendar year, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. However, we did incur an excise tax of \$0.3 million and \$31 for the calendar years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Under the RIC Modernization Act (the “RIC Act”), we are permitted to carry forward capital losses incurred in taxable years beginning after March 31, 2011, for an unlimited period. However, any losses incurred during those future taxable years must be used prior to the losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years, which carry an expiration date. Additionally, post-enactment capital loss carryforwards will retain their character as either short-term or long-term capital losses rather than only being considered short-term as permitted under previous regulation. Our total capital loss carryforward balance was \$8.7 million as of March 31, 2013, and, primarily as a result of the net \$8.2 million capital gain related to the Venyu, ASH, Packerland and Noble exits or partial exits and other tax realized loss adjustments during the year ended March 31, 2014, we expect that all but \$0.2 million in realized losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years will be utilized during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

## Revenue Recognition

### Interest Income Recognition

Interest income, adjusted for amortization of premiums, amendment fees and acquisition costs and the accretion of discounts, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Generally, when a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if our qualitative assessment indicates that the debtor is unable to service its debt or other obligations, we will place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. However, we remain contractually entitled to this interest. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to the cost basis, depending upon management’s judgment. Generally, non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past-due principal and interest are paid, and, in management’s judgment, are likely to remain current, or due to a restructuring, the interest income is deemed to be collectible. As of March 31, 2014, our loans to Tread were on non-accrual, with an aggregate debt cost basis of \$11.7 million, or 4.2% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio, and an aggregate fair value of \$0. As of March 31, 2013, ASH and Tread were on non-accrual, with an aggregate debt cost basis of \$24.9 million, or 10.4% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio, and an aggregate fair value of \$0.

PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in the loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be included in our calculation of distributable income for purposes of complying with our distribution requirements, even though we have not yet collected the cash. During the year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded PIK income of \$0.1 million. We did not hold any loans in our portfolio that contained a PIK provision during the year ended March 31, 2013.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Other Income Recognition*

We generally record success fees upon receipt of cash. Success fees are contractually due upon a change of control in a portfolio company. We recorded \$4.2 million of success fees in aggregate during the year ended March 31, 2014 related to debt exits or prepayments from Venyu, Channel, Cavert, SOG, Mathey and Frontier. We recorded \$0.8 million of success fees during the year ended March 31, 2013, representing prepayments received from Mathey and Cavert.

We accrue dividend income on preferred and common equity securities to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected and if we have the option to collect such amounts in cash or other consideration. For the year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded \$1.4 million in dividend income related to the exit of Venyu. We recorded \$4.1 million and \$0.7 million in dividend income during the year ended March 31, 2013, on accrued preferred shares of Galaxy and Acme, respectively.

Both dividends and success fees are recorded in Other income in our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations*.

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In June 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-08, "Financial Services – Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements," which amends the criteria that define an investment company and clarifies the measurement guidance and requires new disclosures for investment companies. Under ASU 2013-08, an entity already regulated under the 1940 Act is automatically an investment company under the new GAAP definition, so we anticipate no impact from adopting this standard on our financial position or results of operations. We are currently assessing whether additional disclosure requirements will be necessary. ASU 2013-08 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2013.

## Table of Contents

### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Market risk includes risks that arise from changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates, commodity prices, equity prices and other market changes that affect market sensitive instruments. The prices of securities held by us may decline in response to certain events, including those directly involving the companies whose securities are owned by us; conditions affecting the general economy; overall market changes; local, regional or global political, social or economic instability; and interest rate fluctuations.

The primary risk we believe we are exposed to is interest rate risk. Because we borrow money to make investments, our net investment is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. We use a combination of debt and equity capital to finance our investing activities. We use interest rate risk management techniques to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. Such techniques may include various interest rate hedging activities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

Currently, all of our variable-rate loans have rates associated with either the current LIBOR or prime rate. As of March 31, 2014, our portfolio consisted of the following breakdown based on total principal balance of all outstanding debt investments:

82.5%	Variable rates with a floor
17.5	Fixed rates
<u>100.0%</u>	<b>Total</b>

On April 30, 2013, we, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Business Investment, entered into a Credit Facility providing for a \$70 million revolving line of credit. On June 12, 2013, we further increased the borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility from \$70 million to \$105 million by adding two additional lenders. The Credit Facility revolving period ends on April 30, 2016, and, if not renewed or extended by the revolving period end date, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before April 30, 2017 (one year after the revolving period end date). Advances under the Credit Facility will generally bear interest at the 30-day LIBOR, plus 3.75% per annum, with an unused fee of 0.50% on undrawn amounts. In connection with Credit Facility, in July 2013, we entered into a forward interest rate cap agreement, effective October 2013 and expiring in April 2016. As of March 31, 2014, the interest rate cap agreement had a minimal fair value.

The current interest rate cap agreement entitles us to receive payments, if any, equal to the amount by which interest payments on the current notional amount at the one month LIBOR exceed the payments on the current notional amount at 6%. This agreement effectively caps our interest payments on our line of credit borrowings, up to the notional amount of the interest rate cap over the remaining term of the agreement. This mitigates our exposure to increases in interest rates on our borrowings on our line of credit, which are at variable rates.

To illustrate the potential impact of changes in interest rates on our net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations, we have performed the following hypothetical analysis, which assumes that our balance sheet and interest rates remain constant as of March 31, 2014 and no further actions are taken to alter our existing interest rate sensitivity.

<u>Basis Point Change (a)</u>	<u>Increase in Interest Income</u>	<u>Increase (Decrease) in Interest Expense</u>	<u>Net (Decrease) Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations</u>
Up 300 basis points	\$ 1,563	\$ 1,838	\$ (275)
Up 200 basis points	306	1,225	(919)
Up 100 basis points	22	612	(590)
Down 15 basis points	—	(93)	93

(a) As of March 31, 2014, our effective average LIBOR was 0.15%, therefore the largest decrease in basis points that could occur was 15 basis points.

Although management believes that this analysis is indicative of our existing interest rate sensitivity, it does not adjust for potential changes in credit quality, size and composition of our loan portfolio on the balance sheet and other business developments that could affect net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from those in the hypothetical analysis in the table above.

We may also experience risk associated with investing in securities of companies with foreign operations. Some of our portfolio companies have operations located outside the U.S. These risks include, but are not limited to, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, imposition of foreign taxes, changes in exportation regulations and political and social instability.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

**Index to Consolidated Financial Statements**

<a href="#">Report of Management on Internal Controls and Financial Reporting</a>	61
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	62
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013</a>	63
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended March 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	64
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended March 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	65
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended March 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</a>	66
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013</a>	67
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	73

**Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Gladstone Investment Corporation:

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and include those policies and procedures that: (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and the dispositions of our assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that our transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with appropriate authorizations; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, we assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2014, using the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (1992)*. Based on its assessment, management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2014.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2014 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included herein.

May 13, 2014

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors of Gladstone Investment Corporation:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedules of investments, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets and of cash flows and the financial highlights present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Gladstone Investment Corporation and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2014, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the index appearing under Item 15(a)(2) presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also, in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2014, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (1992)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. Our procedures included confirmation of securities as of March 31, 2014 by correspondence with the custodian. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

McLean, VA  
May 13, 2014

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**  
(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

	March 31,	
	2014	2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Investments at fair value		
Control investments (Cost of \$29,632 and \$98,071 respectively)	\$ 21,104	\$ 98,515
Affiliate investments (Cost of \$120,010 and \$36,528, respectively)	87,849	18,216
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments (Cost of \$233,895 and \$191,822, respectively)	205,440	169,751
Total investments at fair value (Cost of \$383,537 and \$326,421, respectively)	314,393	286,482
Cash and cash equivalents	4,553	85,904
Restricted cash	5,314	626
Interest receivable	1,289	1,309
Due from custodian	1,704	1,677
Deferred financing costs	2,355	2,336
Other assets	1,086	1,469
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b><u>\$330,694</u></b>	<b><u>\$379,803</u></b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Borrowings:		
Short-term loan at fair value (Cost of \$0 and \$58,016, respectively)	\$ —	\$ 58,016
Line of credit at fair value (Cost of \$61,250 and \$31,000, respectively)	61,701	31,854
Other secured borrowings	5,000	5,000
Total borrowings	66,701	94,870
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, \$25 liquidation preference; 1,610,000 shares authorized, 1,600,000 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2014 and 2013	40,000	40,000
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	665	1,069
Fees due to Adviser(A)	1,225	2,067
Fee due to Administrator(A)	224	221
Other liabilities	1,042	613
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b><u>109,857</u></b>	<b><u>138,840</u></b>
Commitments and contingencies(B)		
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b><u>\$220,837</u></b>	<b><u>\$240,963</u></b>
<b>ANALYSIS OF NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, 100,000,000 shares authorized, 26,475,958 shares issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively	\$ 26	\$ 26
Capital in excess of par value	287,062	287,713
Cumulative net unrealized depreciation of investments	(69,144)	(39,939)
Cumulative net unrealized depreciation of other	(525)	(883)
Net investment income in excess of distributions	3,616	2,691
Accumulated net realized loss	(198)	(8,645)
<b>TOTAL NET ASSETS</b>	<b><u>\$220,837</u></b>	<b><u>\$240,963</u></b>
<b>NET ASSET VALUE PER SHARE AT END OF YEAR</b>	<b><u>\$ 8.34</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 9.10</u></b>

(A) Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

(B) Refer to Note 11—*Commitments and Contingencies* for additional information.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>INVESTMENT INCOME</b>			
Interest income:			
Control investments	\$ 5,642	\$ 6,388	\$ 4,972
Affiliate investments	3,625	3,114	1,497
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	21,190	15,292	13,112
Cash and cash equivalents	3	4	7
Total interest income	<u>30,460</u>	<u>24,798</u>	<u>19,588</u>
Other income:			
Control investments	3,295	4,106	—
Affiliate investments	1,299	—	—
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	1,210	1,634	1,654
Total other income	<u>5,804</u>	<u>5,740</u>	<u>1,654</u>
Total investment income	<u>36,264</u>	<u>30,538</u>	<u>21,242</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>			
Base management fee(A)	6,207	5,412	4,386
Incentive fee(A)	3,983	2,585	19
Administration fee(A)	863	785	684
Interest expense on borrowings	2,075	1,127	768
Dividends on mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	2,850	2,850	198
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,024	791	459
Professional fees	805	541	591
Other general and administrative expenses	1,459	1,287	1,554
Expenses before credits from Adviser	19,266	15,378	8,659
Credits to fees(A)	(2,309)	(1,328)	(1,160)
Total expenses net of credits to fees	<u>16,957</u>	<u>14,050</u>	<u>7,499</u>
<b>NET INVESTMENT INCOME</b>	<u>\$ 19,307</u>	<u>\$ 16,488</u>	<u>\$ 13,743</u>
<b>REALIZED AND UNREALIZED (LOSS) GAIN</b>			
Net realized gain:			
Control investments	24,838	(6)	(269)
Affiliate investments	(1,763)	—	—
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(14,834)	849	5,360
Other	(29)	(41)	(40)
Total net realized gain	<u>8,212</u>	<u>802</u>	<u>5,051</u>
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation:			
Control investments	(21,343)	27,740	396
Affiliate investments	(1,481)	(19,214)	1,945
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(6,382)	(7,722)	822
Other	358	(815)	9
Total net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation	<u>(28,848)</u>	<u>(11)</u>	<u>3,172</u>
Net realized and unrealized (loss) gain	<u>(20,636)</u>	<u>791</u>	<u>8,223</u>
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS</b>	<u>\$ (1,329)</u>	<u>\$ 17,279</u>	<u>\$ 21,966</u>
<b>BASIC AND DILUTED PER COMMON SHARE:</b>			
Net investment income	<u>\$ 0.73</u>	<u>\$ 0.68</u>	<u>\$ 0.62</u>
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	<u>\$ (0.05)</u>	<u>\$ 0.71</u>	<u>\$ 0.99</u>
<b>WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING:</b>			
Basic and diluted	26,475,958	24,189,148	22,080,133

(A) Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS**  
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>OPERATIONS:</b>			
Net investment income	\$ 19,307	\$ 16,488	\$ 13,743
Net realized gain on investments	8,241	843	5,091
Net realized loss on other	(29)	(41)	(40)
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of investments	(29,206)	804	3,163
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of other	358	(815)	9
Net (decrease) increase in net assets from operations	<u>(1,329)</u>	<u>17,279</u>	<u>21,966</u>
<b>EQUITY CAPITAL ACTIVITY:</b>			
Issuance of common stock	—	32,969	—
Shelf offering registration costs, net	—	(1,954)	—
Distributions to common stockholders from net investment income	(18,797)	(14,547)	(13,579)
Net (decrease) increase in net assets from equity capital activity	<u>(18,797)</u>	<u>16,468</u>	<u>(13,579)</u>
Total (decrease) increase in net assets	<b>(20,126)</b>	33,747	8,387
Net assets at beginning of year	<u>240,963</u>	<u>207,216</u>	<u>198,829</u>
Net assets at end of year	<u><b>\$220,837</b></u>	<u><b>\$240,963</b></u>	<u><b>\$207,216</b></u>

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(IN THOUSANDS)**

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ (1,329)	\$ 17,279	\$ 21,966
Adjustments to reconcile net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash used in operating activities:			
Purchase of investments	(132,203)	(87,607)	(91,298)
Principal repayments of investments	51,828	25,243	19,154
Proceeds from the sale of investments	31,587	3,181	8,031
Increase in investment balance due to paid in kind interest	(88)	—	—
Net realized gain on investments	(8,241)	(843)	(5,091)
Net realized loss on other	29	41	40
Net unrealized depreciation (appreciation) of investments	29,206	(804)	(3,163)
Net unrealized (appreciation) depreciation of other	(358)	815	(9)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	1,024	791	459
(Increase) decrease in restricted cash	(4,688)	1,302	2,571
Decrease (increase) in interest receivable	20	(59)	(513)
Increase in due from custodian	(27)	(150)	(668)
Decrease (increase) in other assets	383	(867)	162
(Decrease) increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses	(345)	613	197
(Decrease) increase in fees due to Adviser(A)	(842)	1,571	(3)
Increase in administration fee payable to Administrator(A)	3	3	47
Increase (decrease) in other liabilities	429	(243)	(553)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(33,612)</u>	<u>(39,734)</u>	<u>(48,671)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of expenses	—	31,015	—
Proceeds from short-term loans	56,514	250,063	254,507
Repayments on short-term loans	(114,530)	(268,052)	(218,502)
Proceeds from Credit Facility	145,350	144,000	59,200
Repayments on Credit Facility	(115,100)	(113,000)	(59,200)
Proceeds from other secured borrowings	—	5,000	—
Proceeds from issuance of mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	—	—	40,000
Purchase of derivatives	(75)	—	(29)
Payment of deferred financing costs	(1,101)	(387)	(2,760)
Distributions paid to common stockholders	(18,797)	(14,547)	(13,579)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	<u>(47,739)</u>	<u>34,092</u>	<u>59,637</u>
<b>NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<b>(81,351)</b>	<b>(5,642)</b>	<b>10,966</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING OF YEAR</b>	<b>85,904</b>	<b>91,546</b>	<b>80,580</b>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, END OF YEAR</b>	<b>\$ 4,553</b>	<b>\$ 85,904</b>	<b>\$ 91,546</b>
<b>CASH PAID DURING YEAR FOR INTEREST</b>	<b>\$ 1,952</b>	<b>\$ 1,079</b>	<b>\$ 777</b>
<b>NON-CASH ACTIVITIES(B)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 4,106</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

(A) Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information.

(B) 2013: In February 2013, we recapitalized our investment in Galaxy Tool Holdings Corp. (“Galaxy”), converting \$8.2 million of Galaxy preferred stock and its related \$4.1 million in accrued dividends into a new \$12.3 million senior debt investment in a non-cash transaction. We recognized \$4.1 million in dividend income on our *Consolidated Statements of Operations* during the year ended March 31, 2013 related to this recapitalization.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**MARCH 31, 2014**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company <sup>(A)</sup>	Industry	Investment <sup>(B)</sup>	Principal	Cost	Fair Value
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS:</b>					
Galaxy Tool Holding Corp.	Aerospace and Defense	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (13.5%, Due 8/2017)	\$ 15,520	\$ 15,520	\$ 15,520
		Preferred Stock (6,039,387 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		11,464	2,992
		Common Stock (88,843 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>			48
				<u>27,032</u>	<u>18,512</u>
NDLI Acquisition Inc.	Cargo Transport	Preferred Stock (2,600 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		2,600	2,592
		Common Stock (545 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		—	—
				<u>2,600</u>	<u>2,592</u>
<b>Total Control Investments (represents 6.7% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b><u>\$ 29,632</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 21,104</u></b>
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS:</b>					
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Senior Term Debt (13.0%, Due 12/2018)	\$ 9,975	\$ 9,975	\$ 9,975
		Preferred Stock (2,923 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		2,922	2,754
				<u>12,897</u>	<u>12,729</u>
Channel Technologies Group, LLC	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Preferred Stock (2,279 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		2,864	3,122
		Common Stock (2,279,020 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		—	—
				<u>2,864</u>	<u>3,122</u>
Danco Acquisition Corp.	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Line of Credit, \$700 available (4.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)</sup>	3,450	3,450	690
		Senior Term Debt (4.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)</sup>	2,575	2,575	515
		Senior Term Debt (4.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)</sup>	8,795	8,795	1,759
		Senior Term Debt (5.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)(E)</sup>	1,150	1,150	236
		Preferred Stock (25 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		2,500	—
		Common Stock (1,241 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>			3
				<u>18,473</u>	<u>3,200</u>
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc.	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Line of Credit, \$705 available (10.5%, Due 8/2014) <sup>(H)</sup>	795	795	795
		Senior Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2019) <sup>(H)</sup>	9,300	9,300	9,300
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (13.5%, Due 2/2019) <sup>(H)</sup>	2,400	2,400	2,400
		Preferred Stock (3,474 shares) <sup>(C)(F)(H)</sup>		3,474	3,474
				<u>15,969</u>	<u>15,969</u>
Head Country Food Products, Inc.	Beverage, Food and Tobacco	Line of Credit, \$500 available (10.0%, Due 8/2014) <sup>(H)</sup>	—	—	—
		Senior Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2019) <sup>(H)</sup>	9,050	9,050	9,050
		Preferred Stock (4,000 shares) <sup>(C)(F)(H)</sup>		4,000	4,000
				<u>13,050</u>	<u>13,050</u>
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc.	Automobile	Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 12/2018) <sup>(D)</sup>	9,660	9,660	9,672
		Preferred Stock (3,381 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		3,381	3,468
				<u>13,041</u>	<u>13,140</u>
SOG Specialty K&T, LLC	Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	Senior Term Debt (13.3%, Due 8/2016)	6,200	6,200	6,200
		Senior Term Debt (14.8%, Due 8/2016)	12,199	12,199	12,199
		Preferred Stock (9,749 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		9,749	8,240
				<u>28,148</u>	<u>26,639</u>
Tread Corp.	Oil and Gas	Line of Credit, \$779 available (12.5%, Due 6/2014) <sup>(G)</sup>	2,471	2,471	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2015) <sup>(G)</sup>	5,000	5,000	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2015) <sup>(G)</sup>	2,750	2,750	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due 2/2015) <sup>(G)</sup>	1,000	1,000	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due on Demand) <sup>(G)</sup>	510	510	—
		Preferred Stock (3,332,765 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		3,333	—
		Common Stock (7,716,320 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>			501
				<u>3</u>	<u>—</u>
				<u>15,568</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>Total Affiliate Investments (represents 27.9% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b><u>\$ 120,010</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 87,849</u></b>



[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**MARCH 31, 2014**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company(A)	Industry	Investment(B)	Principal	Cost	Fair Value
<b>NON-CONTROL/NON-AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS:</b>					
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (11.5%, Due 3/2015)	\$14,500	\$14,500	\$ 14,500
		Preferred Stock (898,814 shares)(C)(F)		6,984	11,276
		Common Stock (418,072 shares)(C)(F)		1,045	—
		Common Stock Warrants (465,639 shares)(C)(F)			25
				22,554	25,776
Alloy Die Casting Corp.	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 10/2018)(D)	12,215	12,215	12,261
		Preferred Stock (4,064 shares)(C)(F)		4,064	1,948
		Common Stock (630 share)(C)(F)		41	—
				16,320	14,209
Auto Safety House, LLC	Automobile	Revolving Credit Facility, \$1,000 available (7.0%, Due 10/2018)(D)	5,000	5,000	4,925
		Guaranty (\$500) Guaranty (\$250)			
B-Dry, LLC	Buildings and Real Estate	Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.5%, Due 5/2014)	750	750	566
		Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 5/2014)	6,433	6,443	4,865
		Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 5/2014)	2,840	2,840	2,144
		Common Stock Warrants (85 shares)(C)(F)		300	—
				10,333	7,575
Cavert II Holding Corp.	Containers, Packaging, and Glass	Preferred Stock (18,446 shares)(C)(F)		1,845	3,023
				1,845	3,023
Country Club Enterprises, LLC	Automobile	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (18.6%, Due 11/2014)	4,000	4,000	4,000
		Preferred Stock (7,079,792 shares)(C)(F)		7,725	3,670
		Guaranty (\$2,000)			
		Guaranty (\$878)			
				11,725	7,670
Drew Foam Company, Inc.	Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 8/2017)	10,913	10,913	10,913
		Preferred Stock (34,045 shares)(C)(F)		3,375	1,351
		Common Stock (5,372 shares)(C)(F)		63	—
				14,351	12,264
Frontier Packaging, Inc.	Containers, Packaging, and Glass	Senior Term Debt (12.0%, Due 12/2017)	12,500	12,500	12,500
		Preferred Stock (1,373 shares)(C)(F)		1,373	1,522
		Common Stock (152 shares)(C)(F)		152	843
				14,025	14,865
Funko, LLC	Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only)	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.0% and 1.5% PIK, Due 5/2019)(D)	7,587	7,587	7,729
		Preferred Stock (1,305 shares)(C)(F)		1,305	2,276
				8,892	10,005
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.	Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, and Durable Consumer Products	Senior Subordinate Term Debt (13.5%, Due 1/2018)(I)	13,050	13,050	13,050
		Preferred Stock (18,898 shares)(C)(F)		9,393	3,082
		Common Stock (63,747 shares)(C)(F)		8	—
				22,451	16,132
Jackrabbit, Inc.	Farming and Agriculture	Line of Credit, \$3,000 available (13.5%, Due 4/2014)	—	—	—
		Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 4/2018)	11,000	11,000	11,000
		Preferred Stock (3,556 shares)(C)(F)		3,556	1,963
		Common Stock (548 shares)(C)(F)		94	—
				14,650	12,963
Mathey Investments, Inc.	Machinery (Nonagriculture, Nonconstruction, Nonelectronic)	Senior Term Debt (10.0%, Due 3/2016)	1,375	1,375	1,375
		Senior Term Debt (12.0%, Due 3/2016)	3,727	3,727	3,727
		Senior Term Debt (12.5%, Due 3/2016)(E)	3,500	3,500	3,500
		Common Stock (29,102 shares)(C)(F)		777	4,895
				9,379	13,497
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc.	Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	Subordinated Term Debt (13.0%, Due 10/2016)(D)	13,560	13,560	13,628
		Preferred Stock (27,900 shares)(C)(F)		2,790	1,086
		Common Stock (27,900 shares)(C)(F)		28	—
				16,378	14,714



[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**MARCH 31, 2014**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company(A)	Industry	Investment(B)	Principal	Cost	Fair Value
Noble Logistics, Inc.	Cargo Transport	Line of Credit, \$0 available (10.5%, Due 1/2015)(D)	800	800	204
		Senior Term Debt (11.0%, Due 1/2015)(D)	7,227	7,227	1,842
		Senior Term Debt (10.5%, Due 1/2015)(D)	3,650	3,650	931
		Senior Term Debt (10.5%, Due 1/2015)(D)(E)	3,650	3,650	931
			<u>15,327</u>		<u>3,908</u>
Precision Southeast, Inc.	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Senior Term Debt (14.0%, Due 12/2015)	5,617	5,617	5,617
		Preferred Stock (19,091 shares)(C)(F)		1,909	—
		Common Stock (90,909 shares)(C)(F)		91	—
			<u>7,617</u>		<u>5,617</u>
Quench Holdings Corp.	Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, and Durable Consumer Products	Common Stock (4,770,391 shares)(C)(F)		3,397	5,056
				<u>3,397</u>	<u>5,056</u>
SBS, Industries, LLC	Machinery (Nonagriculture, Nonconstruction, Nonelectronic)	Senior Term Debt (14.0%, Due 8/2016)	11,355	11,355	11,355
		Preferred Stock (19,935 shares)(C)(F)		1,994	1,064
		Common Stock (221,500 shares)(C)(F)		221	—
			<u>13,570</u>		<u>12,419</u>
Schylling Investments, LLC	Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	Senior Term Debt (13.0%, Due 8/2017)(D)	13,081	13,081	13,228
		Preferred Stock (4,000 shares)(C)(F)		4,000	—
			<u>17,081</u>		<u>13,228</u>
Star Seed, Inc.	Farming and Agriculture	Senior Term Debt (12.5%, Due 4/2018)(D)	7,500	7,500	7,594
		Preferred Stock (1,499 shares)(C)(F)		1,499	—
		Common Stock (600 shares)(C)(F)		1	—
			<u>9,000</u>		<u>7,594</u>
<b>Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments (represents 65.4% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b><u>\$233,895</u></b>	<b><u>\$205,440</u></b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS(J)</b>				<b><u>\$383,537</u></b>	<b><u>\$314,393</u></b>

(A) Certain of the securities listed above are issued by affiliate(s) of the indicated portfolio company.

(B) Percentages represent the weighted average cash interest rates in effect at March 31, 2014, and due date represents the contractual maturity date. If applicable, paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest rates are noted separately from the cash interest rates.

(C) Security is non-income producing.

(D) Fair value based primarily on opinions of value submitted by Standard & Poor’s Securities Evaluations, Inc. as of March 31, 2014.

(E) Last Out Tranche (“LOT”) of senior debt, meaning if the portfolio company is liquidated, the holder of the LOT is paid after the other senior debt but before the senior subordinated debt.

(F) Where applicable, aggregates all shares of such class of stock owned without regard to specific series owned within such class (some series of which may or may not be voting shares) or aggregates all warrants to purchase shares of such class of stock owned without regard to specific series of such class of stock such warrants allow us to purchase.

(G) Debt security is on non-accrual status.

(H) New proprietary portfolio investment valued at cost, as it was determined that the price paid during the three months ended March 31, 2014 best represents fair value as of March 31, 2014.

(I) \$5 million of the debt security participated to a third party but accounted for as collateral for a secured borrowing for accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“GAAP”) purposes.

(J) Cumulative gross unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$83,197; cumulative gross unrealized appreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$13,913. Cumulative net unrealized depreciation is \$69,284, based on a tax cost of \$383,677.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**MARCH 31, 2013**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company <sup>(A)</sup>	Industry	Investment <sup>(B)</sup>	Principal	Cost	Fair Value
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS:</b>					
Danco Acquisition Corp.	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Line of Credit, \$282 available (4.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)</sup>	\$ 2,868	\$ 2,868	\$ 717
		Senior Term Debt (4.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)</sup>	2,575	2,575	644
		Senior Term Debt (4.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)</sup>	8,795	8,795	2,199
		Senior Term Debt (5.0%, Due 8/2015) <sup>(D)(E)</sup>	1,150	1,150	287
		Preferred Stock (25 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		2,500	—
		Common Stock Warrants (420 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		3	—
				17,891	3,847
Galaxy Tool Holding Corp.	Aerospace and Defense	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (13.5%, Due 8/2017)	15,520	15,520	15,520
		Preferred Stock (5,373,186 shares) <sup>(F)</sup>		11,464	5,356
		Common Stock (48,093 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		48	—
				27,032	20,876
SOG Specialty K&T, LLC	Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	Senior Term Debt (13.3%, Due 8/2016)	6,200	6,200	6,200
		Senior Term Debt (14.8%, Due 8/2016)	12,199	12,199	12,199
		Preferred Stock (9,749 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		9,749	11,423
				28,148	29,822
Venyu Solutions, Inc.	Electronics	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (11.3%, Due 10/2015)	7,000	7,000	7,000
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (14.0%, Due 10/2015)	12,000	12,000	12,000
		Preferred Stock (5,400 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		6,000	24,970
				25,000	43,970
<b>Total Control Investments (represents 34.4% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b><u>\$98,701</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 98,515</u></b>
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS:</b>					
Channel Technologies Group, LLC	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Line of Credit, \$0 available (7.0%, Due 5/2013) <sup>(D)</sup>	\$ 1,250	\$ 1,250	\$ 1,248
		Senior Term Debt (8.3%, Due 12/2014) <sup>(D)</sup>	5,596	5,596	5,589
		Senior Term Debt (12.3%, Due 12/2016) <sup>(D)</sup>	10,750	10,750	10,737
		Preferred Stock (1,599 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		1,599	275
		Common Stock (1,598,616 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		—	—
				19,195	17,849
Packerland Whey Products, Inc.	Beverage, Food, and Tobacco	Preferred Stock (248 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		2,479	367
		Common Stock (247 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		21	—
				2,500	367
Tread Corp.	Oil and Gas	Line of Credit, \$1,014 available (12.5%, Due 6/2013) <sup>(G)</sup>	1,736	1,736	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due 5/2013) <sup>(G)</sup>	5,000	5,000	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due 5/2013) <sup>(G)</sup>	2,750	2,750	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due 5/2015) <sup>(G)</sup>	1,000	1,000	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (12.5%, Due on Demand) <sup>(D)</sup> (G)	510	510	—
		Preferred Stock (3,332,765 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		3,333	—
		Common Stock (7,716,320 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		501	—
		Common Stock Warrants (2,372,727 shares) <sup>(C)(F)</sup>		3	—
				14,833	—
<b>Total Affiliate Investments (represents 6.4% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b><u>\$36,528</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 18,216</u></b>

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**MARCH 31, 2013**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company(A)	Industry	Investment(B)	Principal	Cost	Fair Value
<b>NON-CONTROL/NON-AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS:</b>					
Acme Cryogenics, Inc.	Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (11.5%, Due 3/2015)	\$14,500	\$14,500	\$ 14,500
		Preferred Stock (898,814 shares)(F)		6,984	11,292
		Common Stock (418,072 shares)(C)(F)		1,045	1,179
		Common Stock Warrants (465,639 shares)(C)(F)			25
				22,554	27,340
Auto Safety House, LLC	Automobile	Line of Credit, \$288 available (3.0%, Due 3/2015)(G)	7,912	7,856	—
		Senior Subordinated Term Debt (2.0%, Due 3/2015)(G)	6,250	6,050	—
		Preferred Stock (4,644 shares)(C)(F)		2,500	—
		Common Stock (1 share)(C)(F)			—
		Common Stock Warrants (73,599 shares)(C)(F)			4
		Guaranty (\$500)		—	—
				16,410	—
B-Dry, LLC	Buildings and Real Estate	Line of Credit, \$0 available (6.5%, Due 5/2014)(D)	750	750	450
		Senior Term Debt (14.0%, Due 5/2014)(D)	6,433	6,443	3,866
		Senior Term Debt (14.0%, Due 5/2014)(D)	2,840	2,840	1,704
		Common Stock Warrants (85 shares)(C)(F)		300	—
				10,333	6,020
Cavert II Holding Corp.	Containers, Packaging, and Glass	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (11.8%, Due 4/2016)(D)	2,200	2,200	2,258
		Subordinated Term Debt (13.0%, Due 4/2016)(D)	4,671	4,671	4,805
		Preferred Stock (18,446 shares)(C)(F)		1,844	2,803
				8,715	9,866
Country Club Enterprises, LLC	Automobile	Senior Subordinated Term Debt (18.6%, Due 11/2014)	4,000	4,000	4,000
		Preferred Stock (7,304,792 shares)(C)(F)		7,725	3,467
		Guaranty (\$2,000)			—
		Guaranty (\$1,370)			—
				11,725	7,467
Drew Foam Company, Inc.	Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	Senior Term Debt (13.5%, Due 8/2017)	10,913	10,913	10,913
		Preferred Stock (34,045 shares)(F)		3,375	3,511
		Common Stock (5,372 shares)(C)(F)		63	676
				14,351	15,100
Frontier Packaging, Inc.	Containers, Packaging, and Glass	Senior Term Debt (12.0%, Due 12/2017)	12,500	12,500	12,500
		Preferred Stock (1,373 shares)(C)(F)		1,373	653
		Common Stock (152 shares)(C)(F)		153	—
				14,026	13,153
Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc.	Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, and Durable Consumer Products	Senior Subordinate Term Debt (13.5%, Due 1/2018)(H)	13,050	13,050	13,050
		Preferred Stock (18,898 shares)(C)(F)		9,393	8,783
		Common Stock (63,747 shares)(C)(F)		8	—
				22,451	21,833
Mathey Investments, Inc.	Machinery (Nonagriculture, Nonconstruction, Nonelectronic)	Senior Term Debt (10.0%, Due 3/2014)	1,375	1,375	1,375
		Senior Term Debt (12.0%, Due 3/2014)	3,727	3,727	3,727
		Senior Term Debt (12.5%, Due 3/2014)(E)	3,500	3,500	3,500
		Common Stock (29,102 shares)(C)(F)		777	5,817
				9,379	14,419
Mitchell Rubber Products, Inc.	Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	Subordinated Term Debt (13.0%, Due 10/2016)(D)	13,560	13,560	13,679
		Preferred Stock (27,900 shares)(C)(F)		2,790	3,051
		Common Stock (27,900 shares)(C)(F)		28	—
				16,378	16,730
Noble Logistics, Inc.	Cargo Transport	Line of Credit, \$0 available (10.5%, Due 1/2015)(D)	800	800	360
		Senior Term Debt (11.0%, Due 1/2015)(D)	7,227	7,227	3,252
		Senior Term Debt (10.5%, Due 1/2015)(D)	3,650	3,650	1,643
		Senior Term Debt (10.5%, Due 1/2015)(D)(E)	3,650	3,650	1,643
		Preferred Stock (1,075,000 shares)(C)(F)		1,750	—
		Common Stock (1,682,444 shares)(C)(F)		1,682	—
				18,759	6,898
Precision Southeast, Inc.	Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	Senior Term Debt (14.0%, Due 12/2015)	7,775	7,775	7,775
		Preferred Stock (19,091 shares)(C)(F)		1,909	2,273
		Common Stock (90,909 shares)(C)(F)		90	955
				9,774	11,003



[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**MARCH 31, 2013**  
**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Company(A)	Industry	Investment(B)	Principal	Cost	Fair Value
Quench Holdings Corp.	Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, and Durable Consumer Products	Preferred Stock (388 shares)(C)(F)		\$ 2,950	\$ 1,679
		Common Stock (35,242 shares)(C)(F)		447	—
				<u>3,397</u>	<u>1,679</u>
SBS, Industries, LLC	Machinery (Nonagriculture, Nonconstruction, Nonelectronic)	Senior Term Debt (14.0%, Due 8/2016)	11,355	11,355	11,355
		Preferred Stock (19,935 shares)(C)(F)		1,994	2,253
		Common Stock (221,500 shares)(C)(F)		221	4,635
				<u>13,570</u>	<u>18,243</u>
<b>Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments (represents 59.2% of total investments at fair value)</b>				<b><u>\$191,822</u></b>	<b><u>\$169,751</u></b>
<b>TOTAL INVESTMENTS(D)</b>				<b><u>\$326,421</u></b>	<b><u>\$286,482</u></b>

(A) Certain of the listed securities are issued by affiliate(s) of the indicated portfolio company.

(B) Percentages represent the weighted average interest rates in effect as of March 31, 2013, and due date represents the contractual maturity date.

(C) Security is non-income producing.

(D) Fair value based primarily on opinions of value submitted by Standard & Poor's Securities Evaluations, Inc. as of March 31, 2013.

(E) LOT of senior debt, meaning if the portfolio company is liquidated, the holder of the LOT is paid after the other senior debt and before the senior subordinated debt.

(F) Where applicable, aggregates all shares of such class of stock owned without regard to specific series owned within such class, some series of which may or may not be voting shares or aggregates all warrants to purchase shares of such class of stock owned without regard to specific series of such class of stock such warrants allow us to purchase.

(G) Debt security is on non-accrual status.

(H) \$5 million of the debt security participated to a third party but accounted for as collateral for a secured borrowing for GAAP purposes.

(I) Aggregate gross unrealized depreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$78,959; aggregate gross unrealized appreciation for federal income tax purposes is \$38,650. Net unrealized depreciation is \$40,309 based on a tax cost of \$326,792.

*THE ACCOMPANYING NOTES ARE AN INTEGRAL PART OF THESE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.*

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013**

**(DOLLAR AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE AND PER SHARE DATA AND AS OTHERWISE INDICATED)**

**NOTE 1. ORGANIZATION**

Gladstone Investment Corporation (“Gladstone Investment”) was incorporated under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware on February 18, 2005, and completed an initial public offering on June 22, 2005. The terms “the Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” all refer to Gladstone Investment and its consolidated subsidiaries. We are an externally advised, closed-end, non-diversified management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). In addition, we have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”). We were established for the purpose of investing in debt and equity securities of established private businesses in the United States (“U.S.”). Debt investments primarily come in the form of three types of loans: senior term loans, senior subordinated loans and junior subordinated debt. Equity investments primarily take the form of preferred or common equity (or warrants or options to acquire the foregoing), often in connection with buyouts and other recapitalizations. Our investment objectives are: (a) to achieve and grow current income by investing in debt securities of established businesses that we believe will provide stable earnings and cash flow to pay expenses, make principal and interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness and make distributions to stockholders that grow over time, and (b) to provide our stockholders with long-term capital appreciation in the value of our assets by investing in equity securities of established businesses that we believe can grow over time to permit us to sell our equity investments for capital gains. We aim to maintain a portfolio allocation of approximately 80% debt investments and 20% equity investments, at cost.

Gladstone Business Investment, LLC (“Business Investment”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of ours, was established on August 11, 2006 for the sole purpose of owning our portfolio of investments in connection with our line of credit. The financial statements of Business Investment are consolidated with those of Gladstone Investment. We also have significant subsidiaries whose financial statements are not consolidated with ours. Refer to Note 14—*Unconsolidated Significant Subsidiaries* for additional information regarding our unconsolidated significant subsidiaries.

We are externally managed by Gladstone Management Corporation (the “Adviser”), an affiliate of ours and a Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) registered investment adviser, pursuant to an investment advisory agreement and management agreement. Administrative services are provided by Gladstone Administration, LLC (the “Administrator”), an affiliate of ours and the Adviser, pursuant to an administration agreement.

**NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

*Basis of Presentation*

These *Consolidated Financial Statements* and the accompanying notes are prepared in accordance with GAAP and conform to Regulation S-X under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Management believes it has made all necessary adjustments so that our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* are presented fairly and that all such adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* include our accounts and the accounts of our wholly-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

*Revisions*

Certain amounts in the prior year’s financial statements have been revised to correct the presentation for the year ended March 31, 2014 with no effect on our financial condition or results of operations. The specific amounts that were revised relate to our change in the classification of certain of our investments between control, affiliate and non-control/non-affiliate. See “*Classification of Investments*” below for the current definition of each. The general change in the definition from prior reported periods to the year ended March 31, 2014, relate to the use of voting equity securities as the primary determinate of classification compared to the use of both voting and non-voting equity securities in prior periods. Management evaluated this error in presentation and concluded it was not material to any previously issued financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012. The impact of the revision is shown in the table below:



	<u>As of March 31, 2013</u>	
	<u>As Previously Reported</u>	<u>As Revised</u>
<b>Investments at fair value</b>		
Control investments	\$ 243,803	\$ 98,515
Affiliate investments	36,659	18,216
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	<u>6,020</u>	<u>169,751</u>
<b>Total investments at fair value</b>	<b>\$ 286,482</b>	<b>\$ 286,482</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

	Year Ended March 31, 2013		Year Ended March 31, 2012	
	As Previously Reported	As Revised	As Previously Reported	As Revised
<b>Interest income</b>				
Control investments	\$ 17,568	\$ 6,388	\$ 12,548	\$ 4,972
Affiliate investments	5,897	3,114	5,593	1,497
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	1,329	15,292	1,440	13,112
Cash and cash equivalents	4	4	7	7
<b>Total interest income</b>	<b>24,798</b>	<b>24,798</b>	<b>19,588</b>	<b>19,588</b>
<b>Other income</b>				
Control investments	5,339	4,106	1,477	—
Affiliate investments	401	—	—	—
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	—	1,634	177	1,654
<b>Total other income</b>	<b>5,740</b>	<b>5,740</b>	<b>1,654</b>	<b>1,654</b>
<b>Net realized gain</b>				
Control investments	843	(6)	5,087	(269)
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	—	849	4	5,360
Other	(41)	(41)	(40)	(40)
<b>Total net realized gain</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>5,051</b>	<b>5,051</b>
<b>Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation</b>				
Control investments	9,480	27,740	3,045	396
Affiliate investments	(4,723)	(19,214)	(596)	1,945
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(3,953)	(7,722)	714	822
Other	(815)	(815)	9	9
<b>Total net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation</b>	<b>\$ (11)</b>	<b>\$ (11)</b>	<b>\$ 3,172</b>	<b>\$ 3,172</b>

Additionally, certain investments in our *Consolidated Schedule of Investments* as of March 31, 2013 were moved based upon their new classifications.

*Classification of Investments*

In accordance with the BDC regulations in the 1940 Act, we classify portfolio investments on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*, *Consolidated Statements of Operations* and *Consolidated Schedules of Investments* into the following categories:

- **Control Investments**—Control investments are those where we have the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of the portfolio company, which may include owning, with the power to vote, more than 25% of the issued and outstanding voting securities;
- **Affiliate Investments**—Affiliate investments are those in which we own, with the power to vote, between 5% and 25% of the issued and outstanding voting securities that are not otherwise classified as Control Investments; and
- **Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments**—Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments are those that are neither Control nor Affiliate investments and in which we typically own less than 5% of the issued and outstanding voting securities.

*Consolidation*

Under Article 6 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the authoritative accounting guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Audit and Accounting Guide for Investment Companies, we are not permitted to consolidate any subsidiary or other entity that is not an investment company, including those in which we have a controlling interest.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Use of Estimates*

Preparing financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in our accompanying *Consolidated Financial Statements* and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

### *Cash and cash equivalents*

We consider all short-term, highly liquid investments that are both readily convertible to cash and have a maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. Cash is carried at cost, which approximates fair value. We place our cash with financial institutions, and at times, cash held in checking accounts may exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limit. We seek to mitigate this concentration of credit risk by depositing funds with major financial institutions.

### *Restricted Cash*

Restricted cash is cash held in escrow that was generally received as part of an investment exit. Restricted cash is carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

### *Investment Valuation Policy*

We carry our investments at fair value to the extent that market quotations are readily available and reliable and otherwise at fair value as determined in good faith by our board of directors (our "Board of Directors"). In determining the fair value of our investments, we have established an investment valuation policy (the "Policy"). The Policy has been approved by our Board of Directors, and each quarter our Board of Directors reviews the Policy to determine if changes thereto are advisable and also reviews whether the professionals from the Adviser and Administrator (the "Valuation Team") have applied the Policy consistently and votes whether to accept the recommended valuation of our investment portfolio. Such determination of fair values may involve subjective judgments and estimates.

The Valuation Team uses valuation techniques in accordance with GAAP to value our portfolio. From time to time, the Valuation Team may accept an appraisal of a business in which we hold securities. These appraisals are expensive and occur infrequently, but provide a third-party valuation opinion that may differ in results, techniques and scope used to value our investments. When the Valuation Team obtains these specific third-party appraisals, the Valuation Team uses estimates of value provided by such appraisals and its own assumptions, including estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date, to value our investments.

The Policy, summarized below, applies to publicly traded securities, securities for which a limited market exists and securities for which no market exists.

**Publicly traded securities:** The Valuation Team determines the value of a publicly traded security based on the closing price for the security on the exchange or securities market on which it is listed and primarily traded on the valuation date. To the extent that we own a restricted security that is not freely tradable, but for which a public market otherwise exists, the Valuation Team will use the market value of that security adjusted for any decrease in value resulting from the restrictive feature. As of March 31, 2014 and 2013, we did not have any investments in publicly traded securities.

**Securities for which a limited market exists:** The Valuation Team values securities that are not traded on an established secondary securities market, but for which a limited market for the security exists, such as certain participations in, or assignments of, syndicated loans, at the quoted bid price, which are non-binding. In valuing these assets, the Valuation Team assesses trading activity in an asset class and evaluates variances in prices and other market insights to determine if any available quoted prices are reliable. In general, if the Valuation Team concludes that quotes based on active markets or trading activity may be relied upon, firm bid prices are requested; however, if firm bid prices are unavailable, the Valuation Team bases the value of the security upon the indicative bid price ("IBP") offered by the respective originating syndication agent's trading desk, or secondary desk, on or near the valuation date. To the extent that the Valuation Team uses the IBP as a basis for valuing the security, it may take further steps to consider additional information to validate that price in accordance with the Policy, including but not limited to reviewing a range of indicative bids to the extent the Valuation Team has ready access to such qualified information.

In the event these limited markets become illiquid such that market prices are no longer readily available, the Valuation Team will value our syndicated loans using alternative methods, such as estimated net present values of the future cash flows or discounted cash flows ("DCF"). The use of a DCF methodology follows that prescribed by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 820, "*Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*," which provides guidance on the use of a reporting entity's own assumptions about future cash flows and risk-adjusted discount rates when relevant observable inputs, such as quotes in active markets, are not available. When relevant observable market data does not exist, an alternative outlined in ASC 820 is the valuation of investments based on DCF. For the purposes of using DCF to provide fair value estimates, the Valuation Team considers multiple inputs, such as a risk-adjusted discount rate that incorporates adjustments that market participants would make,

## Table of Contents

both for nonperformance and liquidity risks. As such, the Valuation Team develops a modified discount rate approach that incorporates risk premiums including, among other things, increased probability of default, higher loss given default or increased liquidity risk. The DCF valuations applied to the syndicated loans provide an estimate of what the Valuation Team believes a market participant would pay to purchase a syndicated loan in an active market, thereby establishing a fair value. The Valuation Team applies the DCF methodology in illiquid markets until quoted prices are available or are deemed reliable based on trading activity.

**Securities for which no market exists:** The valuation methodology for securities for which no market exists falls into four categories: (A) portfolio investments comprised solely of debt securities; (B) portfolio investments in controlled companies comprised of a bundle of securities, which can include debt and equity securities; (C) portfolio investments in non-controlled companies comprised of a bundle of investments, which can include debt and equity securities; and (D) portfolio investments comprised of non-publicly traded, non-control equity securities of other funds.

- (A) **Portfolio investments comprised solely of debt securities:** Debt securities that are not publicly traded on an established securities market, or for which a market does not exist (“Non-Public Debt Securities”), and that are issued by portfolio companies in which we have no equity or equity-like securities, are fair valued utilizing opinions of value submitted to the Valuation Team by Standard & Poor’s Securities Evaluations, Inc. (“SPSE”) and its own assumptions in the absence of observable market data, including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. The Valuation Team may also submit paid-in-kind (“PIK”) interest to SPSE for its evaluation when it is determined that PIK interest is likely to be received.
- (B) **Portfolio investments in controlled companies comprised of a bundle of securities, which can include debt and equity securities:** The fair value of these investments is determined based on the total enterprise value (“TEV”) of the portfolio company, or issuer, utilizing a liquidity waterfall approach under ASC 820 for our Non-Public Debt Securities and equity or equity-like securities (e.g., preferred equity, common equity or other equity-like securities) that are purchased together as part of a package, where we control or could gain control through an option or warrant security; both the debt and equity securities of the portfolio investment would exit in the mergers and acquisitions market as the principal market, generally through a sale or recapitalization of the portfolio company. We generally exit the debt and equity securities of an issuer at the same time. Applying the liquidity waterfall approach to all of our investments in an issuer, the Valuation Team first calculates the TEV of the issuer by incorporating some or all of the following factors:
- the issuer’s ability to make payments;
  - the earnings of the issuer;
  - recent sales to third parties of similar securities;
  - the comparison to publicly traded securities; and
  - DCF or other pertinent factors.

In gathering the sales to third parties of similar securities, the Valuation Team generally references industry statistics and may use outside experts. TEV is only an estimate of value and may not be the value received in an actual sale. Once the Valuation Team has estimated the TEV of the issuer, it will subtract the value of all the debt securities of the issuer, which are valued at the contractual principal balance. Fair values of these debt securities are discounted for any shortfall of TEV over the total debt outstanding for the issuer. Once the values for all outstanding senior securities, which include all the debt securities, have been subtracted from the TEV of the issuer, the remaining amount, if any, is used to determine the value of the issuer’s equity or equity-like securities. If, in the Valuation Team’s judgment, the liquidity waterfall approach does not accurately reflect the value of the debt component, the Valuation Team may recommend that we use a valuation by SPSE, or, if that is unavailable, a DCF valuation technique.

- (C) **Portfolio investments in non-controlled companies comprised of a bundle of securities, which can include debt and equity securities:** The Valuation Team values Non-Public Debt Securities that are purchased together with equity or equity-like securities from the same portfolio company, or issuer, for which we do not control or cannot gain control as of the measurement date, using a hypothetical secondary market as our principal market. In accordance with ASC 820 (as amended by the FASB’s Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-04, “*Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”),*” (“ASU 2011-04”)), the Valuation Team has defined our “unit of account” at the investment level (either debt or equity) and as such determines our fair value of these non-control investments assuming the sale of an individual security using the standalone premise of value. As such, the Valuation Team estimates the fair value of the debt component using estimates of value provided by SPSE and its own assumptions in the absence of observable market data, including synthetic credit ratings, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. For equity or equity-like securities of investments for which we do not control or cannot gain control as of the measurement date, the Valuation Team estimates the fair value of the equity based on factors such as the overall value of the issuer, the relative fair value of other units of account, including debt, or other relative value approaches. Consideration is also given to capital structure and other

## Table of Contents

contractual obligations that may impact the fair value of the equity. Furthermore, the Valuation Team may utilize comparable values of similar companies, recent investments and indices with similar structures and risk characteristics or DCF valuation techniques and, in the absence of other observable market data, its own assumptions.

- (D) **Portfolio investments comprised of non-publicly traded, non-control equity securities of other funds:** The Valuation Team generally values any uninvested capital of the non-control fund at par value and values any invested capital at the net asset value (“NAV”) provided by the non-control fund.

Due to the uncertainty inherent in the valuation process, such estimates of fair value may differ significantly and materially from the values that would have been obtained had a ready market for the securities existed. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to be different than the valuations currently assigned. There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith, as fair value depends upon circumstances of each individual case. At times, the estimates of fair value calculated by the various valuation techniques (inclusive of the third-party valuations we receive) may materially differ from one another, resulting in a range of potential values. In these circumstances, the Valuation Team comes to its valuation conclusion based on all facts and circumstances considered, which is then presented to the Board for review and ultimate approval. In general, fair value is the amount that the Valuation Team might reasonably expect us to receive upon the current sale of the security in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

Refer to Note 3—*Investments* for additional information regarding fair value measurements and our application of ASC 820.

### *Interest Income Recognition*

Interest income, adjusted for amortization of premiums, amendment fees and acquisition costs and the accretion of discounts, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Generally, when a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if our qualitative assessment indicates that the debtor is unable to service its debt or other obligations, we will place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until the borrower has demonstrated the ability and intent to pay contractual amounts due. However, we remain contractually entitled to this interest. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to the cost basis, depending upon management’s judgment. Generally, non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past-due principal and interest are paid, and, in management’s judgment, are likely to remain current, or due to a restructuring, the interest income is deemed to be collectible. As of March 31, 2014, our loans to Tread Corp. (“Tread”) were on non-accrual, with an aggregate debt cost basis of \$11.7 million, or 4.2% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio, and an aggregate fair value of \$0. As of March 31, 2013, ASH Holdings Corp. (“ASH”) and Tread were on non-accrual, with an aggregate debt cost basis of \$24.9 million, or 10.4% of the cost basis of all debt investments in our portfolio, and an aggregate fair value of \$0.

PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in the loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be included in our calculation of distributable income for purposes of complying with our distribution requirements, even though we have not yet collected the cash. During the year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded PIK income of \$0.1 million. We did not hold any loans in our portfolio that contained a PIK provision during the year ended March 31, 2013. During the year ended March 31, 2012, we recorded PIK income of \$7.

### *Other Income Recognition*

We generally record success fees upon receipt of cash. Success fees are contractually due upon a change of control in a portfolio company. We recorded \$4.2 million of success fees in aggregate during the year ended March 31, 2014 related to debt exits or prepayments from Venyu Solutions, Inc. (“Venyu”), Channel Technologies Group, LLC (“Channel”), Cavert II Holding Corp. (“Cavert”), SOG Specialty K&T, LLC (“SOG”), Mathey Investments, Inc. (“Mathey”) and Frontier Packaging, Inc. (“Frontier”). We recorded \$0.8 million of success fees during the year ended March 31, 2013, representing prepayments received from Mathey and Cavert. During the year ended March 31, 2012, we recorded success fees of \$0.7 million representing prepayments received from Mathey and Cavert.

We accrue dividend income on preferred and common equity securities to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected and if we have the option to collect such amounts in cash or other consideration. For the year ended March 31, 2014, we recorded \$1.4 million in dividend income related to the exit of Venyu. We recorded \$4.1 million and \$0.7 million in dividend income during the year ended March 31, 2013, on accrued preferred shares of Galaxy and Acme Cryogenics, Inc. (“Acme”), respectively. During the year ended March 31, 2012, we recorded and collected \$0.7 million of dividends on accrued preferred shares in connection with the recapitalization of Cavert.

Both dividends and success fees are recorded in Other income in our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations*.

---

## Table of Contents

### *Realized Gain or Loss and Unrealized Appreciation or Depreciation of Portfolio Investments*

Gains or losses on the sale of investments are calculated by using the specific identification method. A realized gain or loss is recognized at the trade date, typically when an investment is disposed of, and is computed as the difference between our cost basis in the investment at the disposition date and the net proceeds received from such disposition. Unrealized appreciation or depreciation displays the difference between the fair value of the investment and the cost basis of such investment. We must determine the fair value of each individual investment on a quarterly basis and record changes in fair value as unrealized appreciation or depreciation in our *Consolidated Statement of Operations*.

### *Deferred Financing Costs*

Deferred financing costs consist of costs incurred to obtain financing, including legal fees, origination fees and administration fees. Costs associated with our line of credit and the issuance of the 7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share ("Term Preferred Stock"), are deferred and amortized using the straight-line method, which approximates the effective interest method, over the terms of the respective financings. See Note 6—*Mandatorily Redeemable Preferred Stock* for further discussion on the Term Preferred Stock.

### *Related Party Costs*

We have entered into an investment advisory and management agreement (the "Advisory Agreement") with the Adviser, which is controlled by our chairman and chief executive officer. In accordance with the Advisory Agreement, we pay the Adviser fees as compensation for its services, consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee.

We have entered into an administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") with the Administrator whereby we pay separately for administrative services. These fees are accrued when the services are performed and generally paid one month in arrears. Refer to Note 4—*Related Party Transactions* for additional information regarding these related party costs and agreements.

### *Federal Income Taxes*

We intend to continue to qualify for treatment as a RIC under subchapter M of the Code, which generally allows us to avoid paying corporate income taxes on any income or gains that we distribute to our stockholders. We have distributed and intend to distribute sufficient dividends to eliminate taxable income. In an effort to limit certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we generally distribute during each calendar year, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years.

ASC 740, "Income Taxes" requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing our tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" of being sustained by the applicable tax authorities. Tax positions not deemed to satisfy the "more-likely-than-not" threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current year. We have evaluated the implications of ASC 740 for all open tax years and in all major tax jurisdictions and determined that there is no material impact on our *Consolidated Financial Statements*. Our federal tax returns for fiscal years 2011, 2012 and 2013 remain subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service.

### *Distributions*

Distributions to stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. We are required to pay out at least 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains for each taxable year as a distribution to our stockholders to maintain our status as a RIC under Subtitle A, Chapter 1 of Subchapter M of the Code. It is our policy to pay out as a distribution up to 100% of those amounts. The amount to be paid out as a distribution is determined by the Board of Directors each quarter and is based on the annual earnings estimated by our management. Based on that estimate, a distribution is declared each quarter and is paid out monthly over the course of the respective quarter. At year-end, we elected to treat a portion of the first distribution paid after year-end as having been paid in the prior year, in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code. Additionally, at year-end, we may pay a bonus distribution in addition to the monthly distributions to ensure that we have paid out at least 90% of its ordinary income and short-term capital gains for the year. We typically retain long-term capital gains, if any, and do not pay them out as distributions. If we decide to retain long-term capital gains, the portion of the retained capital gains, net of any capital loss carryforward, if applicable, will be subject to a 35% tax.

*Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

In June 2013, the FASB issued ASU 2013-08, “Financial Services – Investment Companies (Topic 946): Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements,” which amends the criteria that define an investment company and clarifies the measurement guidance and requires new disclosures for investment companies. Under ASU 2013-08, an entity already regulated under the 1940 Act is automatically an investment company under the new GAAP definition, so we anticipate no impact from adopting this standard on our financial position or results of operations. We are currently assessing whether additional disclosure requirements will be necessary. ASU 2013-08 is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2013.

[Table of Contents](#)

**NOTE 3. INVESTMENTS**

ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosures about assets and liabilities measured at fair value. ASC 820 provides a consistent definition of fair value that focuses on exit price in the principal, or most advantageous, market and prioritizes, within a measurement of fair value, the use of market-based inputs over entity-specific inputs. ASC also establishes the following three-level hierarchy for fair value measurements based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date.

- *Level 1* — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- *Level 2* — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active or inactive markets and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument. Level 2 inputs are in those markets for which there are few transactions, the prices are not current, little public information exists or instances where prices vary substantially over time or among brokered market makers; and
- *Level 3* — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement. Unobservable inputs are those inputs that reflect assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability and can include our own assumptions based upon the best available information.

As of March 31, 2014 and 2013, all of our investments were valued using Level 3 inputs. We transfer investments in and out of Level 1, 2 and 3 securities as of the beginning balance sheet date, based on changes in the use of observable and unobservable inputs utilized to perform the valuation for the period. During the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, there were no transfers in or out of Level 1, 2 and 3.

The following table presents the financial assets carried at fair value as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, by caption on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* and by security type for each of the three applicable levels of hierarchy established by ASC 820 that we used to value our financial assets:

	<b>Total Recurring Fair Value Measurement Reported in <i>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities</i></b>	
	<b>March 31, 2014</b>	<b>March 31, 2013</b>
<b>Control Investments</b>		
Senior debt	\$ —	\$ 22,246
Senior subordinated debt	15,520	34,520
Preferred equity	5,584	41,749
<b>Total Control Investments</b>	<b>21,104</b>	<b>98,515</b>
<b>Affiliate Investments</b>		
Senior debt	60,391	17,573
Senior subordinated debt	2,400	—
Preferred equity	25,058	643
<b>Total Affiliate Investments</b>	<b>87,849</b>	<b>18,216</b>
<b>Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments</b>		
Senior debt	109,479	64,063
Senior subordinated debt	52,907	52,291
Preferred equity	32,259	39,765
Common equity/equivalents	10,795	13,632
<b>Total Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments</b>	<b>205,440</b>	<b>169,751</b>
<b>Total Investments at fair value using Level 3 inputs</b>	<b>\$ 314,393</b>	<b>\$ 286,482</b>
<b>Cash Equivalents using Level 1 inputs</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>65,000</b>
<b>Total Investments and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>\$ 314,393</b>	<b>\$ 351,482</b>



## Table of Contents

In accordance with ASU 2011-04, the following table provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of March 31, 2014 and 2013. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy, the Adviser may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The below table is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements. The weighted average calculations in the table below are based on the principal balances for all debt-related calculations and on the cost basis for all equity-related calculations for the particular input.

	Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements					
	Fair Value as of March 31, 2014	Fair Value as of March 31, 2013	Valuation Technique/ Methodology	Unobservable Input	Range / Weighted Average as of March 31, 2014	Range / Weighted Average as of March 31, 2013
Senior debt	\$ 115,081	\$ 69,544	TEV	EBITDA multiples(B)	3.4x – 7.3x / 5.1x	4.6x – 7.3x / 5.6x
				EBITDA(B)	\$1,558 – \$6,230 / \$3,609	(\$997) – \$6,640 / \$3,752
	54,789	34,338	SPSE(A)	EBITDA(B)	\$118 – \$3,818 / \$1,956	\$29 – \$3,225 / \$1,248
				Risk Ratings(C)	4.3 – 6.0 / 5.2	3.7 – 6.9 / 5.1
Senior subordinated debt	49,470	66,070	TEV	EBITDA multiples(B)	4.1x – 7.3x / 5.0x	4.5x – 9.7x / 6.5x
				EBITDA(B)	\$36 – \$6,156 / \$4,159	(\$2,866) – \$8,695 / \$4,400
	21,357	20,741	SPSE(A)	EBITDA(B)	\$5,446 – \$9,978 / \$7,072	\$5,169 – \$6,026 / \$5,738
				Risk Ratings(C)	5.3 – 5.8 / 5.5	4.1 – 6.2 / 4.8
Preferred equity	62,901	82,157	TEV	EBITDA multiples(B)	3.5x – 8.5x / 5.1x	4.2x – 9.7x / 5.9x
				EBITDA(B)	\$36 – \$10,621 / \$4,266	(\$2,866) – \$8,695 / \$4,344
Common equity/equivalents	10,795	13,632	TEV	EBITDA multiples(B)	3.4x – 16.0x / 10.5x	3.7x – 7.8x / 6.2x
				EBITDA(B)	\$36 – \$10,621 / \$6,008	(\$2,866) – \$6,026 / \$1,959
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 314,393</b>	<b>\$ 286,482</b>				

- (A) SPSE makes an independent assessment of the data the Adviser submits to them (which includes the financial and operational performance, as well as the Adviser's internally assessed risk ratings of the portfolio companies – see footnote (C) below) and its own independent data to form an opinion as to what they consider to be the market values for our securities. With regard to its work, SPSE has stated that the data submitted to us is proprietary in nature.
- (B) Adjusted earnings before interest expense, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”) is an unobservable input, which is generally based on the most recently available trailing twelve month financial statements submitted to the Adviser from the portfolio companies. EBITDA multiples, generally indexed, represent the Adviser's estimate of where market participants might price these investments. For our bundled debt and equity investments, the EBITDA and EBITDA multiple inputs are used in the TEV fair value determination, and the issuer's debt, equity, and/or equity-like securities are valued in accordance with the Adviser's liquidity waterfall approach. In limited cases, the revenue from the most recently available trailing twelve month financial statements submitted to the Adviser from the portfolio companies and the related revenue multiples, generally indexed, are used to provide a TEV fair value determination of our bundled debt and equity investments.
- (C) As part of the Adviser's valuation procedures, it risk rates all of our investments in debt securities. The Adviser uses a proprietary risk rating system for all debt securities. The Adviser's risk rating system uses a scale of 0 to >10, with >10 being the lowest probability of default. The risk rating system covers both qualitative and quantitative aspects of the portfolio company business and the securities we hold.

A portfolio company's EBITDA and EBITDA multiples are the significant unobservable inputs generally included in the Adviser's internally assessed TEV models used to value our proprietary debt and equity investments. Holding all other factors constant, increases (decreases) in the EBITDA and/or the EBITDA multiples inputs would result in a higher (lower) fair value measurement. Per our Policy, the Adviser generally uses an indexed EBITDA multiple in these TEVs. EBITDA and EBITDA multiple inputs do not have to directionally correlate since EBITDA is a company performance metric and EBITDA multiples can be influenced by market, industry, company size and other factors.

### Changes in Level 3 Fair Value Measurements of Investments

The following tables provide the changes in fair value, broken out by security type, during the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013 for all investments for which we determine fair value using unobservable (Level 3) factors. When a determination is made to classify a financial instrument within Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy, such determination is based upon the significance of the unobservable factors to the overall fair value measurement. However, Level 3 financial instruments typically include, in addition to the unobservable, or Level 3, inputs, observable inputs (that is, components that are actively quoted and can be validated to external sources). In these cases, we categorize the fair value measurement in its entirety in the same level of the fair value hierarchy as the lowest level input that is significant to the entire measurement. Accordingly, the gains and losses in the tables below include changes in fair value, due in part to observable factors that are part of the valuation methodology.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)**

**Fiscal Year 2014:**

	<u>Senior Debt</u>	<u>Senior Subordinated Debt</u>	<u>Preferred Equity</u>	<u>Common Equity/ Equivalents</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Year ended March 31, 2014:</b>					
Fair value as of March 31, 2013	\$103,882	\$ 86,811	\$ 82,157	\$ 13,632	\$286,482
Total (loss) gain:					
Net realized (loss) gain(A)	(2,856)	(6,050)	18,806	(1,659)	8,241
Net unrealized depreciation(B)	3,165	(660)	(25,000)	(5,921)	(28,416)
Reversal of previously-recorded depreciation (appreciation) upon realization(B)	2,274	5,874	(10,644)	1,706	(790)
New investments, repayments and settlements(C):					
Issuances / Originations	88,267	11,818	32,067	139	132,291
Settlements / Repayments	(24,862)	(26,966)	—	—	(51,828)
Sales	—	—	(31,535)	(52)	(31,587)
Transfers(D)	—	—	(2,950)	2,950	—
<b>Fair value as of March 31, 2014</b>	<b><u>\$169,870</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 70,827</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 62,901</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 10,795</u></b>	<b><u>\$314,393</u></b>

**Fiscal Year 2013:**

	<u>Senior Debt</u>	<u>Senior Subordinated Debt</u>	<u>Preferred Equity</u>	<u>Common Equity/ Equivalents</u>	<u>Total</u>
<b>Year ended March 31, 2013:</b>					
Fair value as of March 31, 2012	\$ 94,886	\$ 70,661	\$ 46,669	\$ 13,436	\$225,652
Total gain (loss):					
Net realized gain(A)	—	—	—	843	843
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation(B)	(16,273)	(6,935)	24,562	(550)	804
New investments, repayments and settlements(C):					
Issuances / Originations	35,132	33,271	18,925	279	87,607
Settlements / Repayments	(9,863)	(15,380)	—	—	(25,243)
Sales	—	—	(2,305)	(876)	(3,181)
Transfers(D)	—	5,194	(5,694)	500	—
<b>Fair value as of March 31, 2013</b>	<b><u>\$103,882</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 86,811</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 82,157</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 13,632</u></b>	<b><u>\$286,482</u></b>

- (A) Included in Net realized (loss) gain on investments on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* for the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013.
- (B) Included in Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation of investments on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* for the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013.
- (C) Includes increases in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investments, the amortization of discounts, PIK and other non-cash disbursements to portfolio companies; as well as decreases in the cost basis of investments resulting from principal repayments or sales, the amortization of premiums and acquisition costs, and other cost-basis adjustments.
- (D) 2014: Transfers represent \$3 million of preferred equity of Quench Holding Corp. (“Quench”), at cost, as of September 30, 2013, which was converted into common equity during the quarter ended December 31, 2013.
- 2013: Transfer represents \$3 million of senior subordinated term debt from Tread, at cost, as of June 30, 2012, that we converted into preferred and common equity during the quarter ended September 30, 2012, and \$8.2 million of preferred stock from Galaxy, at cost, as of December 31, 2012, that we converted into senior subordinated term debt as part of a recapitalization in the quarter ended March 31, 2013.

*Investment Activity*

During the year ended March 31, 2014, the following significant transactions occurred:

- In April 2013, we invested \$17.7 million in Jackrabbit, Inc. (“Jackrabbit”) through a combination of debt and equity. Jackrabbit, headquartered in Ripon, California, is a manufacturer of nut harvesting equipment.

- In May 2013, we invested \$8.8 million in Funko, LLC (“Funko”) through a combination of debt and equity. Funko, headquartered in Lynnwood, Washington, is a designer, importer and marketer of pop-culture collectibles. This was our first co-investment with one of our affiliated funds, Gladstone Capital Corporation (“Gladstone Capital”), pursuant to an exemptive order granted by the SEC in July 2012.
- In June 2013, we invested \$9 million in Star Seed, Inc. (“Star Seed”) through a combination of debt and equity. Based in Osborne, Kansas, Star Seed provides its customers with a variety of specialty seeds and related products.

## Table of Contents

- In August 2013, we invested \$20 million in Schylling, Inc. (“Schylling”) through a combination of debt and equity. Schylling, headquartered in Rowley, Massachusetts, is a premier provider of high quality specialty toys.
- In August 2013, Venyu was sold. As a result of the sale, we received net cash proceeds of \$32.2 million, resulting in a realized gain of \$24.8 million and dividend income of \$1.4 million. In addition, we received full repayment of our debt investment of \$19 million in principal repayment and \$1.9 million in fee income.
- In October 2013, we invested \$16.3 million in Alloy Die Casting Co. (“ADC”) through a combination of debt and equity. ADC, headquartered in Buena Park, California, is a manufacturer of high quality, finished aluminum and zinc castings for aerospace, defense, aftermarket automotive and industrial applications. Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$7 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In October 2013, we received full repayment of our debt investments in Channel Technologies Group, LLC (“Channel”) in the aggregate amount of \$16.2 million. We also received prepayment and success fee income in the amount of \$0.8 million. Simultaneously, we invested \$1.3 million in additional preferred and common equity securities in Channel.
- In October 2013, ASH, which was on non-accrual, was sold to certain members of its existing management team. As a result of the sale, we received \$12 in net cash proceeds, recognized a realized loss of \$11.4 million and have retained a \$5 million accruing revolving credit facility in ASH.
- In November 2013, Packerland Whey Products, Inc. (“Packerland”) was sold to other existing owners at Packerland. As a result of the sale, we received \$0.7 million in net cash proceeds and recognized a realized loss of \$1.8 million.
- In December 2013, we received full repayment of our remaining debt investments in Cavert II Holding Corp. (“Cavert”) in the aggregate amount of \$6.1 million. We also received prepayment and success fee income in the amount of \$0.2 million. As of December 31, 2013, we have an equity investment of preferred stock in Cavert with a cost basis of \$1.8 million and fair value of \$3 million.
- In December 2013, Quench was recapitalized, resulting in all preferred stock holders, including our preferred stock investment of \$3 million, being converted into common stock.
- In December 2013, we invested \$12.9 million in Behrens Manufacturing, LLC (“Behrens”) through a combination of debt and equity. Behrens, headquartered in Winona, Minnesota, is a manufacturer and marketer of high quality, classic looking, utility products and containers. Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$5.5 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In December 2013, we invested \$13 million in Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc. (“Meridian”) through a combination of debt and equity. Meridian, headquartered in San Diego, California, is a provider of aftermarket and OEM replacement automotive parts, which it sells through both wholesale channels and online at [www.BuyAutoParts.com](http://www.BuyAutoParts.com). Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$5.6 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In February 2014, we invested \$13.1 million in Head Country Inc. (“Head Country”) through a combination of debt and equity. Head Country, headquartered in Ponca City, OK, is a manufacturer of a leading BBQ sauce brand with three BBQ flavors currently as well as seasonings and marinades.
- In February 2014, we invested \$15.7 million in Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc. (“Edge”) through a combination of debt and equity. Edge, headquartered in Fort Worth, TX, is a developer and manufacturer of innovative adhesives, sealants, tapes and related solutions used in building products, transportation and electrical, among other markets. Gladstone Capital also participated as a co-investor by providing \$11.1 million of debt and equity financing at the same price and terms as our investment.
- In February 2014, we invested \$2.6 million in NDLI Acquisition Inc. (“NDLI”) through equity to facilitate its purchase of certain of Noble’s assets out of bankruptcy. In connection with this transaction, we wrote off our equity investments in Noble and recorded a realized loss of \$3.4 million. Refer to Note 15, “Subsequent Events,” for further activity related to this investment occurring subsequent to March 31, 2014.

## Table of Contents

### Investment Concentrations

As of March 31, 2014, our investment portfolio consisted of investments in 29 portfolio companies located in 14 states across 14 different industries with an aggregate fair value of \$314.4 million, of which our investments in SOG Specialty K&T, LLC (“SOG”), Acme Cryogenics, Inc. (“Acme”), and Galaxy Tool Holdings Corp. (“Galaxy”), our three largest portfolio investments at fair value, collectively comprised \$70.9 million, or 22.6%, of our total investment portfolio at fair value. The following table summarizes our investments by security type as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	March 31, 2014				March 31, 2013			
	Cost		Fair Value		Cost		Fair Value	
Senior debt	\$196,293	51.2%	\$169,870	54.0%	\$135,745	41.6%	\$103,882	36.3%
Senior subordinated debt	82,348	21.5	70,827	22.5	103,547	31.7	86,811	30.3
Total debt	278,641	72.7	240,697	76.5	239,292	73.3	190,693	66.6
Preferred equity	98,099	25.6	62,901	20.0	81,710	25.0	82,157	28.7
Common equity/equivalents	6,797	1.7	10,795	3.5	5,419	1.7	13,632	4.7
Total equity/equivalents	104,896	27.3	73,696	23.5	87,129	26.7	95,789	33.4
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$383,537</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$326,421</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Investments at fair value consisted of the following industry classifications as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	March 31, 2014		March 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
Diversified/Conglomerate Manufacturing	\$ 54,845	17.4%	\$ 32,698	11.4%
Chemicals, Plastics, and Rubber	52,753	16.8	59,170	20.7
Leisure, Amusement, Motion Pictures, Entertainment	39,867	12.7	29,822	10.4
Machinery (Non-agriculture, Non-construction, Non-electronic)	25,917	8.2	32,662	11.4
Automobile	25,735	8.2	7,467	2.6
Home and Office Furnishings, Housewares, and Durable Consumer Products	21,188	6.7	23,512	8.2
Farming and Agriculture	20,557	6.5	—	—
Aerospace and Defense	18,512	5.9	20,876	7.3
Containers, Packaging, and Glass	17,889	5.7	23,019	8.0
Beverage Food and Tobacco	13,050	4.2	369	0.1
Personal and Non-Durable Consumer Products (Manufacturing Only)	10,005	3.2	—	—
Buildings and Real Estate	7,575	2.4	6,020	2.2
Cargo Transport	6,500	2.1	6,897	2.4
Electronics	—	—	43,970	15.3
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Investments at fair value were included in the following geographic regions of the U.S. as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	March 31, 2014		March 31, 2013	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments	Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
West	\$117,781	37.5%	\$ 81,400	28.4%
South	89,915	28.6	125,518	43.8
Northeast	67,862	21.6	58,319	20.4
Midwest	38,835	12.3	21,245	7.4
<b>Total Investments</b>	<b>\$314,393</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$286,482</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

The geographic region indicates the location of the headquarters for our portfolio companies. A portfolio company may have additional business locations in other geographic regions.

## Table of Contents

### Investment Principal Repayments

The following table summarizes the contractual principal repayments and maturity of our investment portfolio for the next five fiscal years and thereafter, assuming no voluntary prepayments, as of March 31, 2014:

		<u>Amount</u>
For the fiscal year ending March 31:	2015	\$ 56,386
	2016	30,190
	2017	43,314
	2018	51,983
	2019	89,181
	Thereafter	7,587
	<b>Total contractual repayments</b>	<b>\$278,641</b>
	Investments in equity securities	104,896
	<b>Total cost basis of investments held as of March 31, 2014:</b>	<b><u>\$383,537</u></b>

### Receivables from Portfolio Companies

Receivables from portfolio companies represent non-recurring costs that we incurred on behalf of portfolio companies and are included in other assets on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*. We maintain an allowance for uncollectible receivables from portfolio companies, which is determined based on historical experience and management's expectations of future losses. We charge the accounts receivable to the established provision when collection efforts have been exhausted and the receivables are deemed uncollectible. As of March 31, 2014 and 2013, we had gross receivables from portfolio companies of \$0.9 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. The allowance for uncollectible receivables was \$163 and \$44 as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

## NOTE 4. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Investment Advisory and Management Agreement

We entered into an investment advisory and management agreement with the Adviser (the "Advisory Agreement"). The Adviser is controlled by our chairman and chief executive officer. In accordance with the Advisory Agreement, we pay the Adviser certain fees as compensation for its services, such fees consisting of a base management fee and an incentive fee, each as described below. On July 9, 2013, our Board of Directors approved the renewal of the Advisory Agreement through August 31, 2014.

The following table summarizes the management fees, incentive fees and associated credits reflected in our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations*:

	<u>Year Ended March 31,</u>		
	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Average total assets subject to base management fee <sup>(A)</sup>	<b>\$310,350</b>	\$270,600	\$219,300
Multiplied by prorated annual base management fee of 2%	<b>2.0%</b>	2.0%	2.0%
Base management fee <sup>(B)</sup>	<b>6,207</b>	5,412	4,386
Credit for fees received by Adviser from the portfolio companies	<b>(2,309)</b>	(1,107)	(1,106)
Net base management fee	<b>\$ 3,898</b>	\$ 4,305	\$ 3,280
Incentive fee <sup>(B)</sup>	<b>3,983</b>	2,585	19
Credit from waiver issued by Adviser's board of directors	<b>—</b>	(221)	(54)
Net Incentive fee	<b>\$ 3,983</b>	\$ 2,364	\$ (35)
<i>Total credits to fees:</i>			
Credit for fees received by Adviser from the portfolio companies	<b>(2,309)</b>	(1,107)	(1,106)
Credit from waiver issued by Adviser's board of directors <sup>(C)</sup>	<b>—</b>	(221)	(54)
Credit to fees <sup>(B)</sup>	<b>\$ (2,309)</b>	\$ (1,328)	\$ (1,160)

(A) Average total assets subject to the base management fee is defined as total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings, valued at the end of the applicable quarters within the respective periods and adjusted appropriately for any share issuances or repurchases during the periods.

(B) Reflected as a line item on our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations*.

### Base Management Fee

The base management fee is computed and payable quarterly and is assessed at an annual rate of 2%. It is computed on the basis of the value of our average gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed quarters, which are total assets, including investments made with proceeds of borrowings, less any uninvested cash or cash equivalents resulting from borrowings. As a

## Table of Contents

BDC, we make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies and provide other services to such portfolio companies. Although neither we nor our Adviser receive fees in connection with managerial assistance, the Adviser provides other services to our portfolio companies and receives fees for these other services. 50% of certain of these fees and 100% of others historically have been credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to our Adviser. Effective October 1, 2013, 100% of all these fees are credited against the base management fee that we would otherwise be required to pay to our Adviser; however, pursuant to the terms of the Advisory Agreement, a small percentage of certain of such fees is retained by the Adviser in the form of reimbursement for certain tasks completed by personnel of the Adviser.

### **Incentive Fee**

The incentive fee consists of two parts: an income-based incentive fee and a capital gains-based incentive fee. The income-based incentive fee rewards the Adviser if our quarterly net investment income (before giving effect to any incentive fee) exceeds 1.75% of our net assets (the “hurdle rate”). We will pay the Adviser an income-based incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate (7.0% annualized);
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized); and
- 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.1875% in any calendar quarter (8.75% annualized).

The second part of the incentive fee is a capital gains-based incentive fee that will be determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each fiscal year (or upon termination of the Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date) and equals 20% of our realized capital gains as of the end of the fiscal year. In determining the capital gains-based incentive fee payable to the Adviser, we will calculate the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains and cumulative aggregate realized capital losses since our inception, and the aggregate net unrealized capital depreciation as of the date of the calculation, as applicable, with respect to each of the investments in our portfolio. For this purpose, cumulative aggregate realized capital gains, if any, equals the sum of the differences between the net sales price of each investment, when sold, and the original cost of such investment since our inception. Cumulative aggregate realized capital losses equals the sum of the amounts by which the net sales price of each investment, when sold, is less than the original cost of such investment since our inception. Aggregate net unrealized capital depreciation equals the sum of the difference, if negative, between the valuation of each investment as of the applicable calculation date and the original cost of such investment. At the end of the applicable year, the amount of capital gains that serves as the basis for our calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee equals the cumulative aggregate realized capital gains less cumulative aggregate realized capital losses, less aggregate net unrealized capital depreciation, with respect to our portfolio of investments. If this number is positive at the end of such year, then the capital gains-based incentive fee for such year equals 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of any capital gains-based incentive fees paid in respect of our portfolio in all prior years. No capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded since our inception through March 31, 2014, as cumulative net unrealized capital depreciation has exceeded cumulative realized capital gains net of cumulative realized capital losses.

Additionally, in accordance with GAAP, a capital gains-based incentive fee accrual is calculated using the aggregate cumulative realized capital gains and losses and aggregate cumulative unrealized capital depreciation included in the calculation of the capital gains-based incentive fee plus the aggregate cumulative unrealized capital appreciation. If such amount is positive at the end of a period, then GAAP requires us to record a capital gains-based incentive fee equal to 20% of such amount, less the aggregate amount of actual capital gains-based incentive fees paid in all prior years. If such amount is negative, then there is no accrual for such year. GAAP requires that the capital gains-based incentive fee accrual consider the cumulative aggregate unrealized capital appreciation in the calculation, as a capital gains-based incentive fee would be payable if such unrealized capital appreciation were realized. There can be no assurance that such unrealized capital appreciation will be realized in the future. No GAAP accrual for a capital gains-based incentive fee has been recorded since our inception through March 31, 2014.

### *Administration Agreement*

We have entered into an administration agreement (the “Administration Agreement”) with the Administrator, whereby we pay separately for administrative services. The Administration Agreement provides for payments equal to our allocable portion of the Administrator’s overhead expenses in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including, but not limited to, rent and the salaries and benefits expenses of our chief financial officer and treasurer, chief compliance officer, internal counsel and secretary and their respective staffs. Our allocable portion of administrative expenses is generally derived by multiplying the

## Table of Contents

Administrator's total allocable expenses by the percentage of our total assets at the beginning of the quarter in comparison to the total assets at the beginning of the quarter of all companies serviced by the Administrator under similar agreements. On July 9, 2013, our Board of Directors approved the annual renewal of the Administration Agreement through August 31, 2014.

### Related Party Fees Due

Amounts due to related parties on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* were as follows:

	As of March 31,	
	2014	2013
Base management fee due to Adviser	\$ 63	\$ 625
Incentive fee due to Adviser	1,161	1,454
Other due to (from) Adviser	1	(12)
<b>Total fees due to Adviser</b>	<b>\$1,225</b>	<b>\$2,067</b>
<b>Fee due to Administrator</b>	<b>\$ 224</b>	<b>\$ 221</b>
<b>Total related party fees due</b>	<b>\$1,449</b>	<b>\$2,288</b>

## NOTE 5. BORROWINGS

### Line of Credit

On April 30, 2013, we, through our wholly-owned subsidiary, Business Investment, entered into a fifth amended and restated credit agreement with Key Equipment Finance Inc., as administrative agent, lead arranger and a lender (the "Administrative Agent"), Branch Banking and Trust Company ("BB&T") as a lender and managing agent, and the Adviser, as servicer, to increase the commitment amount of the revolving line of credit (the "Credit Facility") from \$60 million to \$70 million and to extend the revolving period to April 30, 2016. If not renewed or extended by April 30, 2016, all principal and interest will be due and payable on or before April 30, 2017 (one year after the revolving period end date). In addition, there is one remaining one-year extension option to be agreed upon by all parties, which may be exercised on or before April 30, 2015. Subject to certain terms and conditions, the Credit Facility may be expanded up to a total of \$200 million through the addition of other lenders to the facility. Advances under the Credit Facility generally bear interest at 30-day LIBOR, plus 3.75% per annum, with an unused fee of 0.50% on undrawn amounts. We incurred fees of \$0.3 million in connection with this amendment.

On June 12, 2013, we further increased the borrowing capacity under the Credit Facility from \$70 million to \$105 million by entering into Joinder Agreements pursuant to the Credit Facility, by and among Business Investment, the Administrative Agent, the Adviser and each of Alostair Bank of Commerce and Everbank Commercial Finance, Inc.

The following tables summarize noteworthy information related to our Credit Facility:

	As of March 31,	
	2014	2013
Commitment amount	\$105,000	\$60,000
Borrowings outstanding at cost	61,250	31,000
Availability	43,750	29,000

	For the Years Ended March 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Weighted average borrowings outstanding	\$34,632	\$15,533	\$7,336
Effective interest rate(A)	4.90%	5.49%	10.0%
Commitment (unused) fees incurred	\$ 318	\$ 225	\$ 371

(A) Excludes the impact of deferred financing fees.

Interest is payable monthly during the term of the Credit Facility. Available borrowings are subject to various constraints imposed under the Credit Facility, based on the aggregate loan balance pledged by Business Investment, which varies as loans are added and repaid, regardless of whether such repayments are prepayments or made as contractually required.

The Administrative Agent also requires that any interest or principal payments on pledged loans be remitted directly by the borrower into a lockbox account with The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A as custodian. The Administrative Agent is also the trustee of the account and remits the collected funds to us once a month.

Generally, our Credit Facility contains covenants that require Business Investment to, among other things, maintain its status as a separate legal entity, prohibit certain significant corporate transactions (such as mergers, consolidations, liquidations or dissolutions) and restrict certain material changes to our credit and collection policies without the lenders' consent. Our Credit Facility generally also limits payments on distributions to the aggregate net investment income for each of the twelve month periods ending March 31,



## Table of Contents

2015, 2016 and 2017. Business Investment is also subject to certain limitations on the type of loan investments it can apply toward available credit in the borrowing base, including restrictions on geographic concentrations, sector concentrations, loan size, payment frequency and status, average life and lien property. Our Credit Facility further requires Business Investment to comply with other financial and operational covenants, which obligate Business Investment to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset and interest coverage and a minimum number of obligors required in the borrowing base of the credit agreement. Additionally, we are subject to a performance guaranty that requires us to maintain (i) a minimum net worth (defined in our Credit Facility to include our mandatory redeemable term preferred stock) of \$170 million plus 50% of all equity and subordinated debt raised after April 30, 2013, which equates to \$170 million as of March 31, 2014, (ii) “asset coverage” with respect to “senior securities representing indebtedness” of at least 200%, in accordance with Section 18 of the 1940 Act and (iii) its status as a BDC under the 1940 Act and as a RIC under the Code. As of March 31, 2014, and as defined in the performance guaranty of our Credit Facility, we had a minimum net worth of \$260.8 million, an asset coverage of 298% and an active status as a BDC and RIC. Our Credit Facility requires a minimum of 12 obligors in the borrowing base and, as of March 31, 2014, Business Investment had 21 obligors. As of March 31, 2014, we were in compliance with all covenants.

We have entered into multiple interest rate cap agreements with BB&T and Keybank National Association that effectively limit the interest rate on a portion of our borrowings under the line of credit pursuant to the terms of our Credit Facility. The current agreement, which expires April 2016, provides that the interest rate on \$45 million of our borrowings is capped at 6% when 30-day LIBOR is in excess of 6% that certain interest rate.

### Short-Term Loan

As of March 31, 2014, our asset composition satisfied the 50% threshold. However, excluding March 31, 2014, for each quarter end since June 30, 2009 (the “measurement dates”), we satisfied the 50% threshold to maintain our status as a RIC, in part, through the purchase of short-term qualified securities, which were funded primarily through a short-term loan agreement. Subsequent to each of the measurement dates, the short-term qualified securities matured, and we repaid the short-term loan, at which time we again fell below the 50% threshold. For example, for the December 31, 2013 measurement date, we purchased \$10 million of short-term United States Treasury Bills (“T-Bills”) through Jefferies & Company, Inc. (“Jefferies”) on December 27, 2013. The T-Bills were purchased on margin using \$1.5 million in cash and the proceeds from an \$8.5 million short-term loan from Jefferies with an effective annual interest rate of 1.35%. On January 2, 2014, when the T-Bills matured, we repaid the \$8.5 million loan from Jefferies and received the \$1.5 million margin payment sent to Jefferies to complete the transaction.

### Secured Borrowing

In August 2012, we entered into a participation agreement with a third-party related to \$5 million of our senior subordinated term debt investment in Ginsey Home Solutions, Inc. (“Ginsey”). We evaluated whether the transaction should be accounted for as a sale or a financing-type transaction under the applicable guidance of ASC 860. Based on the terms of the participation agreement, we are required to treat the participation as a financing-type transaction. Specifically, the third-party has a senior claim to our remaining investment in the event of default by Ginsey which, in part, resulted in the loan participation bearing a rate of interest lower than the contractual rate established at origination. Therefore, our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* reflects the entire senior subordinated term debt investment in Ginsey and a corresponding \$5 million secured borrowing liability. The secured borrowing has a stated interest rate of 7%, a maturity date of January 3, 2018, and cost approximates fair value.

### Fair Value

We elected to apply ASC 825, “Financial Instruments,” specifically for our Credit Facility and short-term loan, which was consistent with the application of ASC 820 to our investments. Generally, the Adviser estimates the fair value of our Credit Facility using estimates of value provided by an independent third party and its own assumptions in the absence of observable market data, including estimated remaining life, counterparty credit risk, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. Additionally, due to the seven-day duration of the short-term loan as of March 31, 2013, cost was deemed to approximate fair value. At each of March 31, 2014 and 2013, all of our borrowings were valued using Level 3 inputs. The following tables present the short-term loan, where applicable, and Credit Facility carried at fair value as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, by caption on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* for Level 3 of the hierarchy established by ASC 820 and a roll-forward of the changes in fair value during the year ended March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	Level 3 – Borrowings	
	Total Recurring Fair Value Measurement Reported in Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities	
	March 31, 2014	March 31, 2013
Short-Term Loan	\$ —	\$ 58,016
Credit Facility	61,701	31,854
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 61,701</b>	<b>\$ 89,870</b>

**Fair Value Measurements of Borrowings Using Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)**

	Short-Term Loan	Credit Facility	Total Fair Value Reported in <i>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities</i>
<b>Year ended March 31, 2014:</b>			
Fair value as of March 31, 2013	\$ 58,016	\$ 31,854	\$ 89,870
Borrowings	56,514	145,350	201,864
Repayments	(114,530)	(115,100)	(229,630)
Net unrealized depreciation <sup>(a)</sup>	—	(403)	(403)
<b>Fair value as of March 31, 2014</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ 61,701</b>	<b>\$ 61,701</b>
<b>Year ended March 31, 2013:</b>			
Fair value as of March 31, 2012	\$ 76,005	\$ —	\$ 76,005
Borrowings	250,063	144,000	394,063
Repayments	(268,052)	(113,000)	(381,052)
Net unrealized appreciation <sup>(a)</sup>	—	854	854
<b>Fair value as of March 31, 2013</b>	<b>\$ 58,016</b>	<b>\$ 31,854</b>	<b>\$ 89,870</b>

(A) Included in net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation on our accompanying *Consolidated Statement of Operations* for the year ended March 31, 2014 and 2013.

The fair value of the collateral under our Credit Facility was \$288.6 million and \$263.7 million as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The fair value of the collateral under the short-term loan was \$65 million as of March 31, 2013.

**NOTE 6. MANDATORILY REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK**

In March 2012, we completed a public offering of 1,600,000 shares of 7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock (our “Term Preferred Stock”) at a public offering price of \$25.00 per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$40 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses borne by us, were \$38 million. We incurred \$2 million in total offering costs related to these transactions, which have been recorded as deferred financing costs on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities* and will be amortized over the redemption period ending February 28, 2017.

The shares have a redemption date of February 28, 2017, and are traded under the ticker symbol GAINP on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. The Term Preferred Stock is not convertible into our common stock or any other security. The Term Preferred Stock provides for a fixed dividend equal to 7.125% per year, payable monthly. We are required to redeem all of the outstanding Term Preferred Stock on February 28, 2017, for cash at a redemption price equal to \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to accumulated but unpaid dividends, if any, to, but excluding, the date of redemption. In addition, three other potential redemption triggers are as follows: (1) upon the occurrence of certain events that would constitute a change in control of us, we would be required to redeem all of the outstanding Term Preferred Stock, (2) if we fail to maintain an asset coverage ratio of at least 200%, we are required to redeem a portion of the outstanding Term Preferred Stock or otherwise cure the ratio redemption trigger and (3) at our sole option, at any time on or after February 28, 2016, we may redeem some or all of the Term Preferred Stock.

For the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, our Board of Directors declared and paid a monthly distribution of \$0.1484375 per share, or \$1.78125 per share in aggregate, to preferred stockholders.

In accordance with ASC 480, “Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity,” mandatorily redeemable financial instruments should be classified as liabilities on the balance sheet and, therefore, the related dividend payments are treated as dividend expense on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Operations* at the ex-dividend date. The fair value of the Term Preferred Stock, which we consider to be a level 1 liability within the fair value hierarchy, based on the last reported closing sale price as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, was \$42.4 million and \$42.7 million, respectively.

Aggregate Term Preferred Stock distributions declared and paid for the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, were both \$2.9 million. The tax character of distributions paid by us to preferred stockholders is from ordinary income.

[Table of Contents](#)

**NOTE 7. COMMON STOCK**

*Registration Statement*

We filed a registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181879) with the SEC on June 4, 2012, and subsequently filed a Pre-effective Amendment No. 1 to the registration statement on July 17, 2012, which the SEC declared effective on July 26, 2012. On June 7, 2013, we filed Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the registration statement, which the SEC declared effective on July 26, 2013. The registration statement permits us to issue, through one or more transactions, up to an aggregate of \$300 million in securities, consisting of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities and warrants to purchase common stock, including through a combined offering of two or more of such securities.

On October 5, 2012, we completed a public offering of 4 million shares of our common stock at a public offering price of \$7.50 per share, which was below our then current net asset value ("NAV") per share. Gross proceeds totaled \$30 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses borne by us, were \$28.3 million, which was used to repay borrowings under our Credit Facility. In connection with the offering, the underwriters exercised their option to purchase an additional 395,825 shares at the public offering price to cover over-allotments, which resulted in gross proceeds of \$3 million and net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts, of \$2.8 million.

**NOTE 8. NET (DECREASE) INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS PER COMMON SHARE**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share for the years ended March 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012:

	Year Ended March 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Numerator for basic and diluted net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share	\$ (1,329)	\$ 17,279	\$ 21,966
Denominator for basic and diluted weighted average common shares	<u>26,475,958</u>	<u>24,189,148</u>	<u>22,080,133</u>
<b>Basic and diluted net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per common share</b>	<b>\$ (0.05)</b>	<b>\$ 0.71</b>	<b>\$ 0.99</b>

**NOTE 9. DISTRIBUTIONS TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS**

We are required to pay out as distributions 90% of our ordinary income and short-term capital gains for each taxable year in order to be taxed as a RIC under Subtitle A, Chapter 1, Subchapter M of the Code. The amount to be paid out as a distribution is determined by our Board of Directors each quarter and is based on our estimated taxable income by management. Based on that estimate, three monthly distributions are declared each quarter. For calendar years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, 100% of our common distributions during these periods were deemed to be paid from ordinary income for 1099 shareholder reporting purposes.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our Board of Directors declared the following monthly distributions to common stockholders for the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013:

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	<b>Declaration Date</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Distribution per Common Share</b>
<b>2014</b>	April 9, 2013	April 22, 2013	April 30, 2013	\$ 0.050
	April 9, 2013	May 20, 2013	May 31, 2013	0.050
	April 9, 2013	June 19, 2013	June 28, 2013	0.050
	July 9, 2013	July 17, 2013	July 31, 2013	0.050
	July 9, 2013	August 19, 2013	August 30, 2013	0.050
	July 9, 2013	September 16, 2013	September 30, 2013	0.050
	October 8, 2013	October 22, 2013	October 31, 2013	0.060
	October 8, 2013	November 14, 2013	November 29, 2013	0.060
	October 8, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 29, 2013	0.050(A)
	October 8, 2013	December 16, 2013	December 31, 2013	0.060
	January 7, 2014	January 22, 2014	January 31, 2014	0.060
	January 7, 2014	February 19, 2014	February 28, 2014	0.060
	January 7, 2014	March 17, 2014	March 31, 2014	0.060
	<b>Year Ended March 31, 2014:</b>			<b>\$ 0.710</b>
<b>2013</b>	April 11, 2012	April 20, 2012	April 30, 2012	\$ 0.050
	April 11, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 31, 2012	0.050
	April 11, 2012	June 20, 2012	June 29, 2012	0.050
	July 10, 2012	July 20, 2012	July 31, 2012	0.050
	July 10, 2012	August 22, 2012	August 31, 2012	0.050
	July 10, 2012	September 19, 2012	September 28, 2012	0.050
	October 10, 2012	October 22, 2012	October 31, 2012	0.050
	October 10, 2012	November 19, 2012	November 30, 2012	0.050
	October 10, 2012	December 19, 2012	December 31, 2012	0.050
	January 8, 2013	January 18, 2013	January 31, 2013	0.050
	January 8, 2013	February 15, 2013	February 28, 2013	0.050
	January 8, 2013	March 15, 2013	March 28, 2013	0.050
	<b>Year Ended March 31, 2013:</b>			<b>\$ 0.600</b>

(A) A bonus dividend on our common stock of \$0.05 per share was declared by our Board of Directors.

Aggregate common distributions declared quarterly and paid for the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013 were \$18.8 million and \$14.5 million, respectively, which were declared based on estimates of net investment income for the respective fiscal years. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, taxable income available for common distributions exceeded distributions declared and paid, and, in accordance with Section 855(a) of the Code, we elected to treat \$3.9 million and \$3.1 million, respectively, of the first common distributions paid in fiscal year 2015 and 2014, respectively, as having been paid in the respective prior year.

The components of net assets on a tax basis were as follows:

	<b>Year Ended March 31,</b>	
	<b>2014</b>	<b>2013</b>
Common stock	\$ 26	\$ 26
Paid-in-capital	287,062	287,713
Net unrealized depreciation of investments	(69,283)	(40,310)
Net unrealized depreciation of other	(525)	(883)
Undistributed ordinary income	3,918	3,106
Capital loss carryforward	(216)	(8,663)
Post October loss deferral	—	—
Other temporary differences	(163)	(44)
Other	18	18
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>\$220,837</b>	<b>\$240,963</b>

We generally intend to retain realized gains first to the extent we have available capital loss carryforwards and second, through a deemed distribution. As of March 31, 2014, we had \$0.2 million of capital loss carryforwards that expire in 2018.

## Table of Contents

For the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, we recorded the following adjustments for permanent book-tax differences to reflect tax character. Results of operations and net assets were not affected by this revision.

	Tax Year Ended March 31,	
	2014	2013
Undistributed net investment income	\$ 416	\$ 428
Accumulated net realized gain	235	—
Paid-in-capital	(651)	(428)

The tax character of distributions paid by us to common stockholders is summarized as follows:

	Tax Year Ended March 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
Distributions from ordinary income	\$18,797	\$14,547	\$13,579
Distributions from capital gains	—	—	—
Distributions from return of capital	—	—	—
<b>Total common distributions</b>	<b>\$18,797</b>	<b>\$14,547</b>	<b>\$13,579</b>

### NOTE 10. FEDERAL AND STATE INCOME TAXES

We intend to continue to qualify for treatment as a RIC under Subtitle A, Chapter 1 of Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we are not subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a RIC, we must meet certain source-of-income, asset diversification and annual distribution requirements. Under the annual distribution requirements, we are required to distribute to stockholders at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. Our practice has been to pay out as distributions up to 100% of that amount.

In an effort to limit certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we generally distribute during each calendar year, an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one-year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year and (3) any ordinary income and capital gains in excess of capital losses for preceding years that were not distributed during such years. However, we did incur an excise tax of \$0.3 million, \$31 and \$30 for the calendar years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, respectively. Under the RIC Modernization Act (the "RIC Act"), we are permitted to carry forward capital losses incurred in taxable years beginning after March 31, 2011, for an unlimited period. However, any losses incurred during those future taxable years must be used prior to the losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years, which carry an expiration date. Additionally, post-enactment capital loss carryforwards will retain their character as either short-term or long-term capital losses rather than only being considered short-term as permitted under previous regulation. Our total capital loss carryforward balance was \$8.7 million as of March 31, 2013, and, primarily as a result of the net \$8.2 million capital gain related to the Venyu, ASH, Packerland and Noble exits or partial exits and other tax realized loss adjustments during the year ended March 31, 2014, we anticipate that when we file taxes for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 we expect that all but \$0.2 million in realized losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years will be utilized during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014.

### NOTE 11. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

As of March 31, 2014, we have lines of credit commitments to certain of our portfolio companies that have not been fully drawn. Since these lines of credit have expiration dates and we expect many will never be fully drawn, the total line of credit commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

In addition to the lines of credit to certain portfolio companies, we have also extended certain guarantees on behalf of some of our portfolio companies. As of March 31, 2014, we have not been required to make any payments on the guarantees discussed below, and we consider the credit risk to be remote and the fair values of the guarantees to be minimal.

- In October 2008, we executed a guarantee of a vehicle finance facility agreement (the "Ford Finance Facility") between Ford Motor Credit Company ("Ford") and ASH. The Ford Finance Facility provides ASH with a line of credit of up to \$0.5 million for component Ford parts used by ASH to build truck bodies under a separate contract. Ford retains title and ownership of the parts. The guarantee of the Ford Finance Facility will expire upon termination of the separate parts supply contract with Ford or upon replacement of us as guarantor. In connection with this guarantee, we received a premium of \$20 from ASH.
- In February 2010, we executed a guarantee of a wholesale financing facility agreement (the "Floor Plan Facility") between Agrico Credit Acceptance, LLC ("Agrico Credit") and Country Club Enterprises, LLC ("CCE"). The Floor Plan Facility provides CCE with financing of up to \$2 million to bridge the time and cash flow gap between the order and delivery of golf carts to

## Table of Contents

customers. The guarantee was renewed in February 2012, 2013 and 2014 and will expire in February 2015, unless it is renewed again by us, CCE and Agricredit. In connection with this guarantee and its subsequent renewals, we recorded aggregate premiums of \$0.4 million from CCE.

- In April 2010, we executed a guarantee of vendor recourse for up to \$2 million in individual customer transactions (the “Recourse Facility”) between Wells Fargo Financial Leasing, Inc. and CCE. The Recourse Facility provides CCE with the ability to provide vendor recourse up to a limit of \$2 million on transactions with long-time customers who lack the financial history to qualify for third-party financing. The terms to maturity of these individual transactions range from October 2014 to October 2016. In connection with this guarantee, we received aggregate premiums of \$0.1 million from CCE.
- In October 2013, we executed a guarantee of a vehicle finance facility agreement (the “Compass Finance Facility”) between Compass Bank and ASH. The Compass Finance Facility provides ASH with a line of credit of up to \$0.3 million for component Ram parts used by ASH to build truck bodies under a separate contract. The guarantee will expire upon maturity of the Compass Finance Facility on October 16, 2014. In connection with this guarantee, we received a premium of \$10 from ASH.

The following table summarizes the dollar balance of unused line of credit commitments and guarantees as of March 31, 2014 and 2013:

	As of March 31,	
	2014	2013
Unused line of credit commitments	\$ 6,684	\$1,584
Guarantees	3,628	3,870
Total	<u>\$10,312</u>	<u>\$5,454</u>

### Escrow Holdbacks

From time to time, we will enter into arrangements relating to exits of certain investments whereby specific amounts of the proceeds are held in escrow to be used to satisfy potential obligations, as stipulated in the sales agreements. We record escrow amounts in restricted cash on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*. In August 2013, the sale of Venyu resulted in \$4.9 million in escrow amounts, of which \$0.6 million is held on behalf of the other sellers. The \$0.6 million amount held on behalf of the other sellers is recorded in other liabilities on our accompanying *Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities*. We establish a contingent liability against the escrow amounts if we determine that it is probable and estimable that a portion of the escrow amounts will not be ultimately received at the end of the escrow period. The aggregate contingent liability recorded against the escrow amounts was \$35 and \$41 as of March 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

**NOTE 12. FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

	Year Ended March 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
<b>Per Common Share Data:</b>					
Net asset value at beginning of year <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 9.10	\$ 9.38	\$ 9.00	\$ 8.74	\$ 9.73
<i>Income from investment operations</i> <sup>(B)</sup>					
Net investment income	0.73	0.68	0.62	0.73	0.48
Net realized gain (loss) on investments and other	0.31	0.03	0.23	1.06	(1.63)
Net unrealized (depreciation) appreciation on investments and Other	(1.09)	—	0.14	(1.05)	0.65
Total from investment operations	(0.05)	0.71	0.99	0.74	(0.50)
<i>Effect of equity capital activity</i>					
Cash distributions to common stockholders from net investment income <sup>(C)</sup>	(0.71)	(0.60)	(0.61)	(0.48)	(0.48)
Shelf registration offering costs	—	(0.08)	—	—	(0.01)
Net dilutive effect of equity offering <sup>(D)</sup>	—	(0.31)	—	—	—
Total from equity capital activity	(0.71)	(0.99)	(0.61)	(0.48)	(0.49)
Net asset value at end of year <sup>(A)</sup>	\$ 8.34	\$ 9.10	\$ 9.38	\$ 9.00	\$ 8.74
Per common share market value at beginning of year	\$ 7.31	\$ 7.57	\$ 7.79	\$ 6.01	\$ 3.67
Per common share market value at end of year	8.27	7.31	7.57	7.76	5.98
Total return <sup>(E)</sup>	24.26%	4.73%	5.58%	38.56%	79.80%
Common stock outstanding at end of year <sup>(A)</sup>	26,475,958	26,475,958	22,080,133	22,080,133	22,080,133
<b>Statement of Assets and Liabilities Data:</b>					
Net assets at end of year	\$ 220,837	\$ 240,963	\$ 207,216	\$ 198,829	\$ 192,978
Average net assets <sup>(F)</sup>	231,356	216,751	204,595	192,893	191,112
<b>Senior Securities Data:</b>					
Total borrowings at cost	\$ 66,250	\$ 94,016	\$ 76,005	\$ 40,000	\$ 102,812
Mandatorily redeemable preferred stock	40,000	40,000	40,000	—	—
Asset coverage ratio <sup>(G)</sup>	298%	272%	268%	534%	281%
Average coverage per unit <sup>(H)</sup>	\$ 2,978	\$ 2,725	\$ 2,676	\$ 5,344	\$ 2,814
<b>Ratios/Supplemental Data:</b>					
Ratio of expenses to average net assets <sup>(I)</sup>	8.33%	7.09%	4.23%	5.48%	5.76%
Ratio of net expenses to average net assets <sup>(J)(K)</sup>	7.33	6.48	3.67	5.13	5.33
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets <sup>(L)</sup>	8.35	7.61	6.72	8.38	5.55

(A) Based on actual shares outstanding at the end of the corresponding year.

(B) Based on weighted average per basic common share data.

(C) Distributions are determined based on taxable income calculated in accordance with income tax regulations, which may differ from amounts determined under GAAP.

(D) In fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the dilution is the result of issuing common shares at a price below then current NAV.

(E) Total return equals the change in the market value of our common stock from the beginning of the year, taking into account dividends reinvested in accordance with the terms of our dividend reinvestment plan. Total return does not take into account distributions that may be characterized as a return of capital. For further information on the estimated character of our distributions to common stockholders, please refer to Note 9—*Distributions to Common Stockholders*.

(F) Calculated using the average balance of net assets at the end of each month of the reporting year.

(G) As a BDC, we are generally required to maintain an asset coverage ratio (as defined in Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act) of at least 200% on our senior securities representing indebtedness and our senior securities that are stock. Our mandatorily redeemable preferred stock is a senior security that is stock.

(H) Asset coverage per unit is the asset coverage ratio expressed in terms of dollar amounts per one thousand dollars of indebtedness.

(I) Ratio of expenses to average net assets is computed using expenses before credits from the Adviser.

(J) Ratio of net expenses to average net assets is computed using total expenses net of credits to the management fee.

(K) Had we not received any voluntary waivers of fees due to the Adviser, the ratio of net expenses to average net assets would have been 7.33 %, 6.58%, 3.69%, 5.14%, and 5.54% for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively.

(L) Had we not received any voluntary waivers of fees due to the Adviser, the ratio of net investment income to average net assets would have been 8.35%, 7.50%, 6.69%, 8.38%, and 5.34% for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, and 2010, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)**NOTE 13. SELECTED QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)**

<b>Fiscal Year 2014</b>	<b>Quarter Ended</b>			
	<b>June 30, 2013</b>	<b>September 30, 2013</b>	<b>December 31, 2013</b>	<b>March 31, 2014</b>
Total investment income	\$ 7,398	\$ 11,359	\$ 8,696	\$ 8,811
Net investment income	4,033	6,228	4,402	4,644
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	(6,519)	14,939	(10,686)	937
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per weighted average common share – basic & diluted	\$ (0.25)	\$ 0.57	\$ (0.40)	\$ 0.03

<b>Fiscal Year 2013</b>	<b>Quarter Ended</b>			
	<b>June 30, 2012</b>	<b>September 30, 2012</b>	<b>December 31, 2012</b>	<b>March 31, 2013</b>
Total investment income	\$ 5,905	\$ 6,974	\$ 7,184	\$ 10,475
Net investment income	3,238	3,451	3,952	5,847
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations	(3,017)	(353)	4,699	15,950
Net (decrease) increase in net assets resulting from operations per weighted average common share – basic & diluted	\$ (0.13)	\$ (0.02)	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.60

**NOTE 14. UNCONSOLIDATED SIGNIFICANT SUBSIDIARIES**

In accordance with the SEC's Regulation S-X, we have subsidiaries that are not required to be consolidated. We have an unconsolidated subsidiary, Venyu, as of March 31, 2013 and for the years ended March 31, 2014 and 2013, that meets at least one of the significance conditions under Rule 1-02(w) of the SEC's Regulation S-X. Accordingly, summarized, comparative financial information is presented below for Venyu, which is a leader in commercial-grade, customizable solutions for data protection, data hosting, and disaster recovery.

<b>Income Statement</b>	<b>For the Five Months Ended August 30, 2013(A)</b>	<b>For the Year Ended March 31, 2013</b>	<b>For the Year Ended March 31, 2012</b>
Net sales	\$ 10,120	\$ 23,905	\$ 23,635
Gross profit	5,254	12,861	9,987
Net loss	(294)	(329)	(5,300)

<b>Balance Sheet</b>	<b>As of March 31, 2013</b>
Current assets	\$ 6,382
Noncurrent assets	31,092
Current liabilities	2,235
Noncurrent liabilities	32,966

(A) Venyu was exited in August 2013 and is no longer in our portfolio as of March 31, 2014. Rule 4-08(g) information is being provided herein in lieu of Rule 3-09 separate financial statements pursuant to relief provided by the Staff of the SEC's Office of Chief Accountant in the Division of Investment Management.

**NOTE 15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS***New Portfolio Activity*

In May 2014, NDLI completed the purchase of certain of Noble's assets out of bankruptcy. The resulting entity assumed the name Noble Distribution & Logistics Inc. and will be listed as one portfolio company on our *Consolidated Schedules of Investments* beginning with the three months ending June 30, 2014.



*Distributions*

On April 8, 2014, our Board of Directors declared the following monthly cash distributions to common and preferred stockholders:

<u>Record Date</u>	<u>Payment Date</u>	<u>Distribution per Common Share</u>	<u>Distribution per Term Preferred Share</u>
April 21, 2014	April 30, 2014	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.1484375
May 20, 2014	May 30, 2014	0.06	0.1484375
June 19, 2014	June 30, 2014	0.06	0.1484375
<b>Total for the Quarter:</b>		<u>\$ 0.18</u>	<u>\$ 0.4453125</u>

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**a) Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As of March 31, 2014 (the end of the period covered by this report), we, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer and treasurer, evaluated the effectiveness and design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on that evaluation, our management, including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer and treasurer, concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in timely alerting management, including the chief executive officer and chief financial officer and treasurer, of material information about us required to be included in periodic SEC filings. However, in evaluation of the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognized that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management necessarily was required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

**b) Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Refer to Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting located in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

**c) Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

Refer to the Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm located in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

**d) Change in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in internal controls for the period ended March 31, 2014 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.**

Not applicable.

**PART III**

We will file a definitive Proxy Statement for our 2014 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the “2014 Proxy Statement”) with the SEC, pursuant to Regulation 14A, not later than 120 days after the end of our fiscal year. Accordingly, certain information required by Part III has been omitted under General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K. Only those sections of the 2014 Proxy Statement that specifically address the items set forth herein are incorporated by reference.

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information required by Item 10 is hereby incorporated by reference from our 2014 Proxy Statement under the captions “Election of Directors” and “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance.”

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by Item 11 is hereby incorporated by reference from our 2014 Proxy Statement under the captions “Compensation Discussion and Analysis—Executive Compensation” and “Director Compensation.”

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information required by Item 12 is hereby incorporated by reference from our 2014 Proxy Statement under the caption “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.”

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information required by Item 13 is hereby incorporated by reference from our 2014 Proxy Statement under the captions “Certain Transactions” and “Information Regarding the Board of Directors and Corporate Governance.”

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information required by Item 14 is hereby incorporated by reference from our 2014 Proxy Statement under the caption “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm Fees.”

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

a. DOCUMENTS FILED AS PART OF THIS REPORT

1. The following financial statements are filed herewith:

<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	62
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013</a>	63
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended March 31, 2014, March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012</a>	64
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended March 31, 2014, March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012</a>	65
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended March 31, 2014, March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012</a>	66
<a href="#">Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of March 31, 2014 and March 31, 2013</a>	67
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	73

2. The following financial statement schedule is filed herewith:

<a href="#">Schedule 12-14 Investments in and Advances to Affiliates</a>	100
--	-----

No other financial statement schedules are filed herewith because (1) such schedules are not required or (2) the information has been presented in the aforementioned financial statements.

3. Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed as part of this report or hereby incorporated by reference to exhibits previously filed with the SEC:

- 3.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, incorporated by reference to Exhibit A.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-123699), filed May 13, 2005.
- 3.2 Certificate of Designation of 7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.A.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-160720), filed February 29, 2012.
- 3.3 Amended and Restated Bylaws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit B.2 to the Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-123699), filed June 21, 2005.
- 3.4 First Amendment to Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00704) filed July 10, 2007.
- 4.1 Specimen Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.D to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-123699), filed June 21, 2005.
- 4.2 Specimen 7.125% Series A Cumulative Term Preferred Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.D.4 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-160720), filed February 29, 2012.
- 4.3 Dividend Reinvestment Plan, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.E to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-123699), filed June 21, 2005.
- 10.1 Investment Advisory and Management Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Management Corporation, dated June 22, 2005, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 14, 2006.
- 10.2 Administration Agreement between the Registrant and Gladstone Administration, LLC, dated June 22, 2005, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed June 14, 2006.
- 10.3 Stock Transfer Agency Agreement between the Registrant and The Bank of New York, incorporated by reference to Exhibit K.1 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-123699), filed May 13, 2005.
- 10.4 Custody Agreement between the Registrant and The Bank of New York, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.J to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-123699), filed June 21, 2005.
- 10.5 Custodial Agreement by and among Gladstone Business Investment, LLC, the Registrant, Gladstone Management Corporation, The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. and Deutsche Bank AG, New York Branch, dated October 10, 2006, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.2 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181879), filed June 7, 2013.
- 10.6 Amendment No. 1 to Custodial Agreement by and among Gladstone Business Investment, LLC, the Registrant, Gladstone Management Corporation, The Bank of New York Trust Company, N.A. and Deutsche Bank AG, New York Branch, dated April 14, 2009, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.j.3 to Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181879), filed June 7, 2013.
- 10.7 Fourth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of October 26, 2011 by and among Gladstone Business Investment, LLC as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation as Servicer, the Lenders named therein, the Managing Agents named therein, and Branch Banking and Trust Company as Administrative Agent, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00704), filed on October 27, 2011.

---

## Table of Contents

10.8	Amendment No. 1 to Gladstone Business Investment, LLC Credit Agreement, dated October 5, 2012, by and among Gladstone Business Investment, LLC as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation as Servicer, the Committed Lenders named therein, the Managing Agents named therein, and Branch Banking and Trust Company as Administrative Agent, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00704), filed October 9, 2012.
10.9	Fifth Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 30, 2013, by and among Gladstone Business Investment, LLC, as Borrower, Gladstone Management Corporation, as Servicer, the Financial Institutions as party thereto, as Lenders and Managing Agents, and Key Equipment Finance, Inc., as Administrative Agent and Lead Arranger, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00704), filed May 2, 2013.
10.10	Joinder Agreement, dated as of June 12, 2013, by and among the Gladstone Business Investment, LLC, Gladstone Management Corporation, Key Equipment Finance Inc. and Everbank Commercial Finance, Inc., incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00704), filed June 17, 2013.
10.11	Joinder Agreement, dated as of June 12, 2013, by and among the Gladstone Business Investment, LLC, Gladstone Management Corporation, Key Equipment Finance Inc. and Alostara Bank of Commerce, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 of the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 814-00704), filed June 17, 2013.
11	Computation of Per Share Earnings (included in the notes to the audited financial statements contained in this report).
12*	Statements re: Computation of Ratios
14	Code of Ethics and Business Conduct, dated January 28, 2013, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Post-effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-181979), filed June 7, 2013.
21*	Subsidiaries of the Registrant.
31.1*	Certification of Chief Executive Officer filed pursuant to section 302 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer filed pursuant to section 302 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1†	Certification of Chief Executive Officer furnished pursuant to section 906 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2†	Certification of Chief Financial Officer furnished pursuant to section 906 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
99.1*	Financial Statements of Danco Acquisition Corporation as of and for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 (unaudited)
99.2*	Financial Statements of Danco Acquisition Corporation as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011
99.3*	Financial Statements of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and Subsidiaries as of and for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012
99.4*	Financial Statements of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and Subsidiaries as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011
99.5*	Financial Statements of SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC as of and for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012
99.6*	Financial Statements of SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC as of December 31, 2011 and for the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011

\* Filed herewith

† Furnished herewith

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ DAVID WATSON  
David Watson  
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ DAVID GLADSTONE  
David Gladstone  
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors (principal executive officer)

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ TERRY LEE BRUBAKER  
Terry Lee Brubaker  
Vice Chairman and Chief Operating Officer

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ DAVID A. R. DULLUM  
David A. R. Dullum  
President and Director

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ DAVID WATSON  
David Watson  
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (principal financial and accounting officer)

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ ANTHONY W. PARKER  
Anthony W. Parker  
Director

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ MICHELA A. ENGLISH  
Michela A. English  
Director

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ PAUL ADELGREN  
Paul Adलगren  
Director

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ JOHN D. REILLY  
John D. Reilly  
Director

Date: May 13, 2014

By: /s/ JOHN H. OUTLAND  
John H. Outland  
Director

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**INVESTMENTS IN AND ADVANCES TO AFFILIATES**  
**(AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Name of Issuer(A)	Title of Issue or Nature of Indebtedness(B)	Amount of Dividends or Interest Credited to Income(C)	Value as of March 31, 2013	Gross Additions(D)	Gross Reductions(E)	Value as of March 31, 2014
<b>CONTROL INVESTMENTS</b>						
Galaxy Tool Holding Corp.	Senior Subordinated Term Debt	\$ 2,124	\$ 15,520	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 15,520
	Preferred Stock	—	5,356	3,280	(5,644)	2,992
	Common Stock	—	—	—	—	—
		2,124	20,876	3,280	(3,644)	18,512
NDLI Acquisition Inc.	Preferred Stock	—	—	2,600	(8)	2,592
	Common Stock	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	2,600	(8)	2,592
Venyu Solutions, Inc.	Senior Subordinated Term Debt	330	7,000	—	(7,000)	—
	Senior Subordinated Term Debt	705	12,000	—	(12,000)	—
	Preferred Stock	1,465	24,970	—	(24,970)	—
		2,500	43,970	—	(43,970)	—
<b>TOTAL CONTROL INVESTMENTS</b>		<b>\$ 4,624</b>	<b>\$ 64,846</b>	<b>\$ 5,880</b>	<b>\$ (49,622)</b>	<b>\$ 21,104</b>
<b>AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS</b>						
Behrens Manufacturing, LLC	Senior Term Debt	382	—	9,975	—	9,975
	Preferred Stock	—	—	2,923	(169)	2,754
		382	—	12,898	(168)	12,729
Channel Technologies Group, LLC	Revolving Credit Facility	5	1,248	—	(1,248)	—
	Senior Term Debt	257	5,589	—	(5,589)	—
	Senior Term Debt	706	10,737	—	(10,737)	—
	Preferred Stock	—	275	2,847	—	3,122
	Common Stock	—	—	—	—	—
		968	17,849	2,847	(17,574)	3,122
Danco Acquisition Corp.	Revolving Credit Facility	123	717	603	(630)	690
	Senior Term Debt	105	644	26	(155)	515
	Senior Term Debt	357	2,199	88	(528)	1,759
	Senior Term Debt	58	287	12	(63)	236
	Preferred Stock	—	—	—	—	—
	Common Stock Warrants	—	—	—	—	—
		643	3,847	729	(1,376)	3,200
Edge Adhesives Holdings, Inc.	Revolving Credit Facility	9	—	795	—	795
	Senior Term Debt	103	—	9,300	—	9,300
	Senior Subordinated Term Debt	29	—	2,400	—	2,400
	Preferred Stock	—	—	3,474	—	3,474
		141	—	15,969	—	15,969
Head Country Food Products, Inc.	Revolving Credit Facility	1	—	—	—	—
	Senior Term Debt	145	—	9,050	—	9,050
	Preferred Stock	—	—	4,000	—	4,000
		146	—	13,050	—	13,050
Meridian Rack & Pinion, Inc.	Senior Term Debt	344	—	9,672	—	9,672
	Preferred Stock	—	—	3,468	—	3,468
		344	—	13,140	—	13,140
Packerland Whey Products, Inc.	Preferred Stock	—	367	—	(367)	—
	Common Stock	—	—	—	—	—
		—	367	—	(367)	—
SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC	Senior Term Debt	833	6,200	—	—	6,200
	Senior Term Debt	1,824	12,199	—	—	12,199
	Preferred Stock	—	11,423	3,140	(6,323)	8,240
		2,657	29,822	3,140	(6,323)	26,639

[Table of Contents](#)

**GLADSTONE INVESTMENT CORPORATION**  
**INVESTMENTS IN AND ADVANCES TO AFFILIATES (Continued)**  
**(AMOUNTS IN THOUSANDS)**

Name of Issuer <sup>(A)</sup>	Title of Issue or Nature of Indebtedness <sup>(B)</sup>	Amount of Dividends or Interest Credited to Income <sup>(C)</sup>	Value as of March 31, 2013	Gross Additions <sup>(D)</sup>	Gross Reductions <sup>(E)</sup>	Value as of March 31, 2014
Tread Corp.	Revolving Credit Facility <sup>(F)</sup>	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,830	\$ (1,830)	\$ —
	Senior Subordinated Term Debt <sup>(F)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
	Senior Subordinated Term Debt <sup>(F)</sup>	—	—	—	—	—
	Preferred Stock	—	—	—	—	—
	Common Stock	—	—	—	—	—
	Common Stock Warrants	—	—	—	—	—
		—	—	1,830	(1,830)	—
<b>TOTAL AFFILIATE INVESTMENTS</b>		<b>\$ 5,281</b>	<b>\$ 51,885</b>	<b>\$ 63,603</b>	<b>\$ (27,639)</b>	<b>\$ 87,849</b>

(A) Certain of the listed securities are issued by affiliate(s) of the indicated portfolio company.

(B) Common stock, warrants, options and, in some cases, preferred stock are generally non-income-producing and restricted. The principal amount of debt and the number of shares of common stock and preferred stock are shown in the Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of March 31, 2014.

(C) Represents the total amount of interest or dividends credited to income for the portion of the year an investment was a control investment or affiliate investment, as appropriate.

(D) Gross additions include increases in investments resulting from new portfolio investments, paid-in-kind interest or dividends, the amortization of discounts and fees and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross additions also include net increases in unrealized appreciation or decreases in unrealized depreciation.

(E) Gross reductions include decreases in investments resulting from principal collections related to investment repayments or sales, the amortization of premiums and acquisition costs and the exchange of one or more existing securities for one or more new securities. Gross reductions also include net increases in unrealized depreciation or decreases in unrealized appreciation.

(F) Debt security is on non-accrual status and, therefore, is considered non-income producing

\*\* Information related to the amount of equity in the net profit and loss for the period for the investments listed has not been included in this schedule. This information is not considered to be meaningful due to the complex capital structures of the portfolio companies, with different classes of equity securities outstanding with different preferences in liquidation. These investments are not consolidated, nor are they accounted for under the equity method of accounting.



**STATEMENTS RE: COMPUTATION OF RATIOS**  
**(Dollars in Thousands, Except Ratios)**

	For the Year Ended		
	March 31,		
	2014	2013	2013
Net investment income	\$19,307	\$16,488	\$13,743
Add: fixed charges and preferred distributions	5,949	4,768	1,425
Less: preferred distributions	<u>(2,850)</u>	<u>(2,850)</u>	<u>(198)</u>
Net earnings	\$22,406	\$18,406	\$14,970
Fixed charges and preferred distributions:			
Interest expense	2,075	1,127	768
Amortization of deferred financing fees	1,024	791	459
Preferred distributions	<u>2,850</u>	<u>2,850</u>	<u>198</u>
Total fixed charges and preferred distributions	\$ 5,949	\$ 4,768	\$ 1,425
Ratio of net earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred distributions	3.8	3.9	10.5

The calculation of the ratio of net earnings to combined fixed charges and preferred distributions is above. "Net earnings" consist of net investment income before fixed charges. "Fixed charges" consist of interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees.

**SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT**

Gladstone Business Investment, LLC (organized in Delaware)

NDLI Acquisition Inc. (incorporated in Delaware)

**CERTIFICATION**  
**Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, David Gladstone, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Gladstone Investment Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 13, 2014

/s/ David Gladstone

\_\_\_\_\_  
David Gladstone

*Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors*

**CERTIFICATION**  
**Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, David Watson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Gladstone Investment Corporation;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 13, 2014

/s/ David Watson

\_\_\_\_\_  
David Watson

*Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

The undersigned, the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Gladstone Investment Corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies on the date hereof, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 ("Form 10-K"), filed concurrently herewith by the Company, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 13, 2014

/s/ David Gladstone

\_\_\_\_\_

David Gladstone

*Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors*

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

The undersigned, the Chief Financial Officer of Gladstone Investment Corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies on the date hereof, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2014 ("Form 10-K"), filed concurrently herewith by the Company, fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in the Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: May 13, 2014

/s/ David Watson

\_\_\_\_\_

David Watson

*Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer*

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION  
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
FOR THE YEARS ENDED  
DECEMBER 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**(unaudited)**

	Page
<b>CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	
Balance sheets	1
Statements of operations	2
Statements of stockholders' deficit	3
Statements of cash flows	4
Notes to financial statements	5 - 19



**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
**December 31, 2013 and 2012**  
**(unaudited)**

ASSETS	2013	2012
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 169,505	\$ 193,205
Accounts receivable less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$14,507 and \$14,061, respectively	1,921,695	1,748,314
Inventory, less reserve of \$1,252,111 and \$1,475,973, respectively	2,010,681	2,089,171
Prepaid expenses	85,164	94,679
Total current assets	4,187,045	4,125,369
<b>Property and equipment, net</b>	2,127,753	2,475,429
<b>Debt issuance costs, net</b>	—	148,722
<b>Intangible assets, net</b>	253,535	573,790
<b>Other assets</b>	35,148	35,148
Total assets	\$6,603,481	\$7,358,458

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**  
**(unaudited)**

	2013	2012
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 897,039	\$ 549,437
Accrued liabilities	1,458,726	1,258,258
Current portion—capital leases	162,916	139,093
Total current liabilities	2,518,681	1,946,788
<b>Line of credit</b>	3,150,000	2,250,000
<b>Capital leases, net of current portion</b>	179,195	266,076
<b>Long-term debt</b>	14,520,514	14,520,514
Total liabilities	20,368,390	18,983,378
<b>Commitments and Contingencies (Note 14)</b>		
<b>Stockholders' deficit</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 2,000 shares authorized, 42 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012	3,791,735	3,791,735
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000 shares authorized, 1,241 and 580 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively	9,549	8,300
Accumulated deficit	(17,566,193)	(15,424,955)
Total stockholders' deficit	(13,764,909)	(11,624,920)
Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 6,603,481</u>	<u>\$ 7,358,458</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**  
**(unaudited)**

	2013	2012
<b>Sales</b>	\$13,152,961	\$ 11,550,385
<b>Cost of sales</b>	<u>11,393,283</u>	<u>10,440,689</u>
<b>Gross profit</b>	1,759,678	1,109,696
<b>General and administrative expenses</b>	3,062,554	2,608,245
<b>Goodwill impairment</b>	<u>—</u>	<u>11,006,573</u>
<b>Operating loss</b>	<u>(1,302,876)</u>	<u>(12,505,122)</u>
<b>Other income (expense)</b>		
Interest expense	(846,692)	(1,728,071)
Other income, net	<u>9,930</u>	<u>97,948</u>
	<u>(836,762)</u>	<u>(1,630,127)</u>
<b>Net loss before income taxes</b>	<u>(2,139,638)</u>	<u>(14,135,249)</u>
<b>(Provision for) benefit from income taxes</b>	<u>(1,600)</u>	<u>869,274</u>
<b>Net loss</b>	<u><u>\$ (2,141,238)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (13,265,975)</u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
**For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012**  
**(unaudited)**

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount		
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2011</b>	42	\$3,791,735	580	\$ 8,300	\$ (2,158,980)	\$ 1,641,055
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(13,265,975)	(13,265,975)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2012</b>	42	3,791,735	580	8,300	(15,424,955)	(11,624,920)
Repurchase of Class A common stock at \$1.00 per share	—	—	(580)	(580)	—	(580)
Exercise of warrants and conversion into Class A common stock	—	—	1,241	1,829	—	1,829
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(2,141,238)	(2,141,238)
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2013</b>	<u>42</u>	<u>\$3,791,735</u>	<u>1,241</u>	<u>\$ 9,549</u>	<u>\$(17,566,193)</u>	<u>\$(13,764,909)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012  
(unaudited)

	2013	2012
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$(2,141,238)	\$(13,265,975)
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash from operating activities</b>		
Depreciation expense	537,970	595,996
Amortization expense	320,255	399,421
Amortization of debt issuance costs	148,722	191,435
Deferred income taxes	—	(870,836)
Allowance for doubtful accounts	539	(2,249)
Inventory reserve	(223,863)	129,695
Gain on disposal of fixed assets	—	(84,828)
Goodwill impairment	—	11,006,573
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(173,920)	(295,135)
Inventory	302,353	(366,347)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	9,515	34,421
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	548,070	746,104
	1,469,640	11,484,250
Net cash used in operating activities	(671,597)	(1,781,725)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Payments for the purchase of fixed assets	(86,600)	(97,398)
Proceeds from sale of fixed assets on disposal	—	87,100
Net cash used in investing activities	(86,600)	(10,298)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Principal payments on note payable	(81,659)	(95,956)
Proceeds for notes payable	—	1,150,000
Net proceeds from line of credit	981,659	750,000
Payments on capital leases	(166,752)	(139,091)
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	1,829	—
Repurchase of common stock	(580)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	734,497	1,664,953
<b>Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents</b>	(23,700)	(127,070)
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year</b>	193,205	320,275
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of year</b>	\$ 169,505	\$ 193,205
<b>Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information</b>		
Interest expense paid	\$ 629,664	\$ 1,400,389
Income taxes paid	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,509
Income taxes refunds received	\$ —	\$ 144,958
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activities</b>		
Property and equipment purchased under capital lease	\$ 103,694	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

## NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### Nature of Business

DPMS, Inc. dba Danco Machine DPMS (the “Company” or “Danco”) was founded in 1979 to meet the challenge of providing competitively priced, quality prototype machining services to the emerging high-tech industries of the Silicon Valley.

On October 17, 2007, the Company was acquired by Danco Acquisition Corporation, an entity created by a group of private equity firms to facilitate their acquisition of the Company. The transaction was effected so that Danco would have the necessary financial and managerial resources available to continue to strategically grow. These financial statements contain the consolidated results of Danco Acquisition Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiary DPMS, Inc.

### Liquidity and Management’s Plans

The Company experienced operating losses and operating cash flow deficiencies during 2013 and 2012. Management has plans to return the Company to profitability and positive cash flows. Management is closely monitoring its demand, and if demand does not increase as expected, management may implement cost-cutting measures. If strategies to improve margins and reduce operating costs are not successful, and the Company is not able to meet its debt obligations, then the Company will need to further reduce expenses or raise additional capital through other sources.

The Company also has \$14,520,514 of notes payable and a line of credit balance of \$3,150,000 that mature in 2015 and 2016. These balances are payable to a lender who is an affiliated entity of the majority stockholder of the Company. This stockholder has demonstrated continued support for its investment in the Company. Subsequent to year-end the lender (affiliated entity of the majority stockholder) increased the line of credit facility size from \$3,150,000 to \$4,150,000. If the Company is unable to improve the cash flow from operations, the Company will need to seek additional capital from the stockholders or other sources. However, there is no assurance that the stockholders will continue to provide capital to the Company or that the Company will be able to obtain additional capital from other sources.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that may result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

### Revenue Recognition and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company recognizes revenue when (i) delivery of product has occurred, (ii) there is persuasive evidence of a sale arrangement, (iii) selling prices are fixed or determinable, and (iv) collectability from the customers is reasonably assured. Revenue is recorded when the risk and rewards of ownership are transferred to the Company’s customers, which generally occurs upon shipment of the product. Accounts receivable is stated at an amount that management believes to be collectible. Historically, bad debts have been within management’s expectations.

**NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Inventory

Inventory is stated at the lower of standard cost (which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis) or market. The Company evaluates the valuation of all inventory, including raw materials, work-in-process, finished goods and spare parts on a periodic basis. Obsolete inventory or inventory in excess of management's estimated usage is written-down to its estimated market value less costs to sell, if less than its cost. Inherent in the estimates of market value are management's estimates related to economic trends, future demand for products and technological obsolescence of the Company's products.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost and include improvements that significantly add to productive capacity or extend useful life. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to fifteen years. Repair and maintenance costs that do not increase the useful lives and/or enhance the value of the assets are charged to operations as incurred. Leasehold improvements are stated at cost and amortized over the lesser of the terms of the respective leases or the assets' useful lives.

The Company evaluates their long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment. Recoverability of assets is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment charge is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value, less cost to sell. The Company did not recognize any impairment charges associated with long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill and other intangible assets are accounted for in accordance with ASC 350, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets. Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the estimated fair value of net assets acquired by the Company. Other intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the period of expected benefit with a weighted-average useful life of approximately 5.4 years with no calculated residual value. The estimated useful lives of identifiable intangible assets are as follows:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Period</u>
Covenants not to compete	5 years
Customer lists	7 years

The Company assesses the impairment of goodwill on an annual basis on December 31. Goodwill is also tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable.

**NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets (Continued)

Due to the Company's losses from operations over the past years, in 2012 the Company concluded that the goodwill balance was likely fully impaired. As such, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$11,006,573 in its statement of operations during the year ended December 31, 2012.

Debt Issuance Costs

The Company amortizes debt issuance costs using the effective interest method over the term of the related notes payable.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

Significant judgment is required in determining any valuation allowance recorded against deferred tax assets. In assessing the need for a valuation allowance, the Company considers all available evidence, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income and the feasibility of tax planning strategies. In the event that the Company changes its determination as to the amount of deferred tax assets that is more likely than not to be realized, the Company will adjust its valuation allowance with a corresponding impact to the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made.

The Company follows the authoritative guidance regarding uncertain tax positions. This guidance requires that realization of an uncertain income tax position must be more likely than not (i.e., greater than 50% likelihood of receiving a benefit) before it can be recognized in the financial statements. The guidance further prescribes the benefit to be realized assumes a review by tax authorities having all relevant information and applying current conventions. The Company recognizes potential accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense.

Shipping and Handling

Shipping and handling charges billed to customers are included in sales. The costs of shipping to customers are included in cost of sales in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.



**NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Use of Estimates (Continued)

The Company's most significant estimates relate to accounts receivable allowances and inventory reserves.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The Company has a concentration of credit risk with respect to its trade receivables. The Company provides unsecured and interest-free credit, in the normal course of business, to its customers, and receivables are considered past due based on payment terms with customers. Management performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and monitors the receivable balances on a regular basis. An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded based on management's evaluation of outstanding receivables. Receivables are written off when all methods of collection have been exhausted and have been within the range of management's expectations. Management believes its credit acceptance, billing and collection policies are adequate to minimize potential credit risk.

The Company has a concentration of credit risk with respect to the volume of business transacted with certain customers. Two customers accounted for approximately 54%, and 71% of the Company's sales for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Four customers represented approximately 75% and three customers represented approximately 79% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

FASB ASC Topic 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure requirements about fair-value measurements. The statement, among other things, requires the Company to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs when measuring fair value. This includes applying the fair value concept to (i) non-financial assets and liabilities initially measured at fair value in business combinations, (ii) reporting units or non-financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value in conjunction with goodwill impairment testing, (iii) other non-financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value in conjunction with impairment assessments and (iv) asset retirement obligations initially measured at fair value.

The statement established a hierarchal disclosure framework associated with the level of pricing observability utilized in measuring fair value. This framework defined three levels of inputs to the fair value measurement process and requires that each fair value measurement be assigned to a level corresponding to the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement in its entirety. The three broad levels of inputs defined by the hierarchy are as follows:

- Level 1 Inputs – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the reporting entity has the ability to access at the measurement date,
- Level 2 Inputs – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly. If the asset or liability has a specified (contractual) term, a Level 2 input must be observable for substantially the full-term of the asset or liability and

**NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)**

Fair Value of Financial Instruments (Continued)

- Level 3 Inputs – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. These unobservable inputs reflect the entity’s own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability and are developed based on the best information available in the circumstances (which might include the reporting entity’s own data).

Financial instruments for which disclosure only of fair value is required consist of the following:

- Cash and cash equivalents—carrying value approximates fair value due to the short time to maturity.
- Notes payable—carrying value approximates fair value based upon current market rates.

Subsequent Events

Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. The Company recognizes in the consolidated financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the consolidated balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Company’s consolidated financial statements do not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the consolidated balance sheet but arose after the consolidated balance sheet date and before the consolidated financial statements are issued or are available to be issued.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through May 12, 2014 which is the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 2 – INVENTORY**

Inventory consists of the following as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Raw materials and work in progress	\$ 1,256,000	\$ 1,267,386
Finished goods	<u>2,006,792</u>	<u>2,297,758</u>
	3,262,792	3,565,144
Less inventory reserve	<u>(1,252,111)</u>	<u>(1,475,973)</u>
Total inventory	<u>\$ 2,010,681</u>	<u>\$ 2,089,171</u>

**NOTE 3—PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT**

Property and equipment consists of the following as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Machinery and equipment	\$ 4,808,770	\$ 4,666,529
Software	190,531	161,215
Office equipment	77,346	58,609
Leasehold improvements	18,857	18,857
Automobile	13,701	13,701
	<u>5,109,205</u>	<u>4,918,911</u>
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>(2,981,451)</u>	<u>(2,443,482)</u>
Total property and equipment	<u>\$ 2,127,754</u>	<u>\$ 2,475,429</u>

The Company recorded \$537,969 and \$595,996 in total depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Of these amounts, depreciation expense related to assets acquired under capital leases was \$177,585 and \$179,003 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Accumulated depreciation related to assets acquired under capital leases was \$451,799 and \$320,120 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**NOTE 4—INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets consist of the following as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Customer relationships	\$ 2,241,784	\$ 2,241,784
Covenant not to compete	500,000	500,000
Gross intangible assets	2,741,784	2,741,784
Less accumulated amortization	<u>(2,488,249)</u>	<u>(2,167,994)</u>
Total intangible assets	<u>\$ 253,535</u>	<u>\$ 573,790</u>

The aggregate amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$320,255 and \$399,421, respectively. The estimated aggregate amortization expense for the succeeding year is as follows:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2014	<u>253,535</u>
Total future amortization expenses	\$253,535

**NOTE 5—DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS**

Debt issuance costs are capitalized on the balance sheet resulting from entering into financing arrangements as part of the acquisition of the Company by Danco Acquisition Corporation on October 17, 2007. The aggregate amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$148,722 and \$191,435, respectively.

**NOTE 6—NOTES PAYABLE**

Notes payable consist of the following as of December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Note A—Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. In March 2013, the note was modified to allow the Company to request interest on the note to be calculated at 4% instead of the stated interest rate of the greater of 10% or the libor rate plus 4%, payable monthly (actual rate was 4% and 10% as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2013. The note's maturity date is August 2015.	\$2,575,000	\$2,575,000
Note B—Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. In March 2013, the note was modified to allow the Company to request interest on the note to be calculated at 4% instead of the stated interest rate of the greater of 6.25% or the libor rate plus 3.125%, payable monthly (actual rate was 4% and 6.25% as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2013. The note's maturity date is August 2015.	8,795,514	8,795,514

**NOTE 6—NOTES PAYABLE (Continued)**

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
Note C—Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. In March 2013, the note was modified to allow the Company to request interest on the note to be calculated at 5% instead of the stated interest rate of the greater of 5% or the libor rate plus 4.75%, payable monthly (actual rate was 5% as of December 31, 2013 and 2012). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2013. Interest is due and payable monthly, in arrears, commencing on September 1, 2012. The note's maturity date is August 2015.	1,150,000	1,150,000
Note payable to former stockholder, subordinated to all other debt held by the Company. Bears interest at 7.0%, compounded semi-annually and payable quarterly. The note was previously amended to suspend interest payments until the Company meets certain financial measurements. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, accrued interest related to this note was \$769,184 and \$584,092, respectively. Principal payments are equal to the amount that annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization ("EBITDA") exceeds \$4,500,000, which require the approval of the senior debt holders for payment. The note matures the later of February 2016 or six months after maturity of the senior notes.	2,000,000	2,000,000
	<u>14,520,514</u>	<u>14,520,514</u>

Interest expense on related party loans for the year ended December 31 2013, and 2012 was \$630,099 and \$1,338,520, respectively. \$54,117 and \$93,795 remained payable at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Minimum annual payments are as follows:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2014	\$ —
2015	12,520,514
2016	<u>2,000,000</u>
Total minimum annual payments	<u>\$14,520,514</u>

**NOTE 6—NOTES PAYABLE (Continued)**

As part of the March 2013 amendment to the Notes A, B and C discussed above and the line of credit discussed in Note 7, Exit Fees were added, summarized as follows:

- For Note A and the line of credit, the Exit Fee is equal to the sum of the Differential Amounts on each interest payment date from the date of amendment through the date of a Change of Control, with the Differential Amount being the difference between the maximum interest rate and the minimum interest rate. The Exit Fee is payable upon occurrence of a Change of Control.
- For Note B, the Exit Fee is equal to the sum of a) for the period from October 16, 2007 through and including June, 30 2012, 2.50% per annum on the greater of (i) the outstanding principal amount of the Note (Original Note and the Prior Note) and (ii) 75% of the original principal amount of the Original Note, plus b) for the period from July 1, 2012 through and including the Maturity Date, 8.75% per annum on the greater of (i) 75% of the original principal amount of the Note and (ii) 75% of the original principal amount of the Original Note, plus c) the sum of the Differential Amounts on each Interest Payment Date from the date of amendment through the date of a Change of Control, with the Differential Amount being the difference between the maximum interest rate and the minimum interest rate. The Exit Fee is payable upon occurrence of a Change of Control.
- For Note C, the Exit Fee is equal to the amount accrued at a rate of 20% per annum on the outstanding principal of the Original Notes, from the date of issuance thereof upon earlier of a) a Change of Control or b) the repayment of Obligations (other than Exit Fee) and no obligation to advance. Obligations includes the Term A, B, and Revolving Note exit fees as defined in the Note Purchase Agreement. The Exit Fee is payable upon the earlier of an occurrence of a Change of Control or repayment of Obligations.

As the exit fees for Note A, B and line of credit are contingent upon a Change of Control and for Note C contingent upon either a Change of Control or repayment of all Obligations (including the exit fees of the other Notes), they are considered contingent interest payments. As they are contingent, the Company has assessed the probability of payment of the exit fees and has determined it is not likely. A change of control is uncertain and, as a result, no amounts have been accrued for the exit fees. As of December 31, 2013, the contingent interest payment liabilities related to these exit fees are as follows:

Note A	\$ 117,251
Note B	2,341,233
Note C	311,315
Line of credit	143,433
Total	<u>\$2,913,232</u>

**NOTE 7—LINE OF CREDIT**

The Company has an outstanding line of credit with an affiliated entity of a majority equity holder. The line of credit bears interest at the greater of 10.0% or libor rate plus 4.0% or the Company may request the interest to be calculated at 4.0%, per year.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the line of credit agreement with an affiliated entity of a majority equity holder was amended. The amendment to the Company's outstanding line of credit increased the line of credit to \$2,250,000 from \$1,500,000. In March 2013, in conjunction with the amendments to the Company's notes payable amendments as discussed in Note 6, the line of credit was amended and restated to increase the facility size to \$3,150,000 and to extend the maturity date to August 1, 2015. In February 2014, the facility size was further increased to \$4,150,000.

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company had outstanding borrowings under this agreement of \$3,150,000 and \$2,250,000, respectively. The Company drew down \$981,659 and \$750,000 on this line during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The interest rate at December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 4% and 10%, respectively. Interest payments are due monthly, and all amounts outstanding on the line are due as of the lines maturity date of August 1, 2015. The line is secured by substantially all assets of the Company.

**NOTE 8—SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK**

As part of the acquisition of the Company on October 17, 2007, the Company issued 42 shares of Series A preferred stock for total consideration of \$4,200,000. These shares entitle the holder to cumulative annual dividends at a rate of 8% accrued through February 26, 2013. On February 26, 2013, the Company modified its articles of incorporation related to the preferences of the Company's preferred stock, whereby the preferred stock no longer accrue dividends effective February 26, 2013. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, no dividends were declared by the Company's Board of Directors or payable by the Company. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Series A preferred stock had a total liquidation preference of \$6,121,689 and \$6,065,689, respectively, in the event of a liquidity event.

For so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, no dividend or distribution shall be paid or declared on any junior Security. Additionally, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding down, no payment shall be made on any Junior Security unless, in each case, all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be redeemed and paid in full. Dividends payable in additional shares of Junior Securities on any series of Junior Securities shall be permitted.

**NOTE 9—COMMON STOCK WARRANTS**

The Company issued a fully vested common stock warrant pursuant to the Company's acquisition agreement dated October 17, 2007. The holder of this common stock warrant has the right to purchase 420 shares of the Company's common stock for a total exercise price of \$1. In conjunction with the \$700,000 notes payable issued in September 2012 (Note 6), the Company modified the warrant to increase the number of common stock available to be purchased to 920 shares. The value of the common stock warrant was not significant at the date of modification.

**NOTE 9—COMMON STOCK WARRANTS (Continued)**

In conjunction with the issuance of the \$350,000 and \$100,000 notes payable issued during the year ended December 31, 2012 (Note 6), the Company issued warrants which allow the holder to the right to purchase 250 and 71.43 common shares, respectively, for an exercise price of \$0.50 and \$0.14, respectively. The value of the common stock warrants was not significant at the date of issuance.

On February 26, 2013, all warrants were exercised for total proceeds of \$1,829. Also on February 26, 2013, a stockholder sold His or Her common equity to the Company at \$1.00 per share for total proceeds of \$580. These shares were then retired by the Company.

**NOTE 10—RESTRICTED STOCK GRANT**

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company issued 61.5 restricted stock grants of the Company's Series A common stock. These stock grants vest accordingly: (1) 50% of these grants will vest over a five year period, cliff vesting 20% each year from the anniversary of the grant date, and (2) 50% of these options will vest if certain performance targets for shareholder return are met upon a change in control or liquidation event. The Company has determined that the fair value of these stock grants and the related stock compensation expense is not significant.

During 2013, the Company issued 7.02 restricted stock grants of the Company's Series A common stock. These grants have the same vesting terms at the 2008 grants. The Company has determined that the fair value of these stock grants and the related stock compensation expense is not significant. During 2013, 17.29 restricted stock grants were forfeited and reverted to the Company. The number of restricted stock grants outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was 51.23 and 61.5, respectively.

**NOTE 11—MANAGEMENT SERVICES AGREEMENT**

On February 27, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement with Galaxy Technologies, Inc., whereby Galaxy Technologies, Inc., shall provide management services to the Company. Under the agreement the Company grants the exclusive rights for Galaxy Technologies, Inc., to acquire the Company. The option is exercisable between February 27, 2015, and February 27, 2018. Further, Galaxy Technologies holds a right of first refusal in the event of the sale of the Company, which expires on February 27, 2023. However, on December 19, 2013, the Company terminated the agreement with Galaxy Technologies, Inc.

**NOTE 12—EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

The Company maintains a qualified deferred compensation plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the plan, domestic employees may elect to defer up to 25% of their salaries subject to the Internal Revenue Service limits. The Company did not make any discretionary matching contributions to the plan during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.



**NOTE 13—INCOME TAXES**

The federal and state income tax provision is summarized as follows:

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
<b>Current</b>		
Federal	\$ —	\$ —
State	1,600	1,561
Total current tax expense	<u>1,600</u>	<u>1,561</u>
<b>Deferred</b>		
Federal	—	(709,594)
State	—	(161,241)
Total deferred tax expense	<u>—</u>	<u>(870,835)</u>
Total tax (benefit) expense	<u>\$ 1,600</u>	<u>\$ (870,835)</u>

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (a) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes, and (b) operating losses and tax credit carry forwards.

The tax effects of significant items comprising the Company's deferred taxes as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	<u>2013</u>	<u>2012</u>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Net operating losses	\$ 4,066,276	\$ 3,005,509
Inventory reserve	498,771	587,945
Intangibles	538,478	439,899
General business credits	242,287	212,881
Accruals	116,006	138,798
Unicap inventory	25,621	27,996
State tax accrual difference	544	544
Goodwill	2,572,705	2,860,743
Total deferred tax assets	<u>8,060,688</u>	<u>7,274,315</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Prepays	(33,924)	(37,433)
Fixed assets	(665,591)	(731,641)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(699,515)</u>	<u>(769,074)</u>
Valuation allowance	(7,361,174)	(6,505,241)
Net deferred taxes	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

**NOTE 13—INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

ASC 740 requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses that realization is “more likely than not.” Realization of the future tax benefits is dependent on the Company’s ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period. Because of the Company’s recent history of operating losses, management believes that recognition of the deferred tax assets arising from the above-mentioned future tax benefits is currently not likely to be realized and, accordingly, has provided a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by \$855,934 and \$4,719,472 during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2012 are as follows:

	<b>Amount</b>	<b>Expiration Years</b>
Net operating losses, Federal	10,061,310	2029-2033
Net operating losses, State	11,062,505	2018-2033
Federal Tax credits,	172,107	2027-2033
State Tax credits,	106,333	no expiration

The effective tax rate of the Company’s provision for income taxes differs from the federal statutory rate for December 31, 2013 and 2012 principally due to increases in the valuation allowance.

Utilization of the NOL and tax credit carryforwards may be subject to a substantial annual limitation due to ownership change limitations that may have occurred or that could occur in the future, as required by the Internal Revenue Code (the “Code”), as amended, as well as similar state provisions. In general, an “ownership change” as defined by the Code results from a transaction or series of transactions over a three-year period resulting in an ownership change of more than 50 percentage points of the outstanding stock of a company by certain stockholders or public groups. Since the Company’s formation, the Company has raised capital through the issuance of capital stock on several occasions which, combined with the purchasing stockholders’ subsequent disposition of those shares, may have resulted in such an ownership change, or could result in an ownership change in the future upon subsequent disposition. The annual limitation may result in the expiration of NOL and tax credit carryforwards before utilization.

The Company has not completed a study to assess whether an ownership change has occurred or whether there have been multiple ownership changes since the Company’s formation due to the complexity and costs associated with such a study and the fact that there may be additional ownership changes in the future. If the Company has experienced an ownership change at any time since its formation, utilization of the NOL or tax credit carryforwards to offset future taxable income and taxes, respectively, would be subject to an annual limitation under the Code, which is determined by first multiplying the value of the Company’s stock at the time of the ownership change by the applicable long-term, tax-exempt rate, and then could be subject to additional adjustments, as required. Any limitation may result in expiration of all or a portion of the NOL carryforwards before utilization.

**NOTE 13—INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

The Company maintains a full valuation allowance for deferred tax assets due to its historical losses and uncertainties surrounding its ability to generate future taxable income to realize these assets.

Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits and recognizable deferred tax benefits after the completion of an ownership change analysis is not expected to impact its effective tax rate.

**NOTE 14—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

The Company has agreements under noncancelable leases for office, production and warehouse facilities owned by a former stockholder through April 2015 with escalating rent payments. The Company also leases certain equipment under capital leases. The leases are collateralized by the underlying assets. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, property and equipment with a cost of \$788,743 and \$886,567, respectively, were subject to such financing arrangements. The minimum annual rental commitments and future minimum payments under capital lease and equipment financing arrangements are as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	Capital Leases	Operating Leases
2014	\$162,916	\$296,986
2015	110,016	99,318
2016	64,617	—
2017	23,824	—
Total minimum future lease payments	361,373	<u>\$396,304</u>
Less: amount representing interest	<u>(19,263)</u>	
Present value of minimum future lease payments	<u>\$342,110</u>	

Rental expense under these agreements for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 amounted to \$290,578 and \$258,247, respectively. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, deferred rent was \$214 and \$865, respectively.

**NOTE 15—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

In February 2014, the Company's lender (which is an affiliate of the majority stockholder of the Company) increased the Company's line of credit from \$3,150,000 to \$4,150,000. Advances against the increased line in excess of \$3,650,000 require the approval of the Investment Committee of the majority stockholder.

In March 2014, the majority stockholder of the Company exchanged 1237.43 shares of Class A voting common stock for an equal number of shares of the Company's Class B non-voting common stock. In addition, members of the Company's management team entered into subscription agreements for the purchase of 46 shares of the Company's Class A voting common stock at a price of \$1 per share.

Report of Independent Auditors and  
Consolidated Financial Statements

Danco Acquisition Corporation

December 31, 2012 and 2011

---

**CONTENTS**

	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>	
Balance sheets	2
Statements of operations	3
Statements of changes in stockholders' equity (deficit)	4
Statements of cash flows	5
Notes to financial statements	6

---

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

To the Board of Directors  
Danco Acquisition Corporation

### **Report on Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Danco Acquisition Corporation (the "Company"), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

### ***Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

### ***Opinion***

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Danco Acquisition Corporation as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.



San Francisco, California  
May 24, 2013

---

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
December 31, 2012 and 2011

	2012	2011
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 193,205	\$ 320,275
Accounts receivable less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$14,061 and \$11,812 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively	1,748,314	1,450,930
Inventory	2,089,171	1,852,519
Prepaid expenses	94,679	129,100
Deferred income taxes	—	208,855
Total current assets	4,125,369	3,961,679
<b>FIXED ASSETS, net</b>	<b>2,475,429</b>	<b>2,976,299</b>
<b>GOODWILL</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>11,006,573</b>
<b>DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS, net</b>	<b>148,722</b>	<b>340,157</b>
<b>INTANGIBLE ASSETS, net</b>	<b>573,790</b>	<b>973,211</b>
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>	<b>35,148</b>	<b>35,148</b>
Total assets	<u>\$ 7,358,458</u>	<u>\$19,293,067</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 549,437	\$ 230,939
Accrued liabilities	1,258,258	830,652
Line of credit	—	1,500,000
Current portion—capital leases	139,093	139,092
Current portion—long-term debt	—	2,621,106
Total current liabilities	1,946,788	5,321,789
<b>LINE OF CREDIT</b>	<b>2,250,000</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>CAPITAL LEASES, net of current portion</b>	<b>266,076</b>	<b>405,168</b>
<b>LONG-TERM DEBT, net of current portion</b>	<b>14,520,514</b>	<b>10,845,364</b>
<b>DEFERRED INCOME TAXES</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>1,079,691</b>
Total liabilities	<u>18,983,378</u>	<u>17,652,012</u>
<b>COMMITMENTS (Note 13)</b>		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 2,000 shares authorized 42 shares issued and outstanding	3,791,735	3,791,735
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,000 shares authorized 580 shares issued and outstanding	8,300	8,300
Accumulated deficit	(15,424,955)	(2,158,980)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>(11,624,920)</u>	<u>1,641,055</u>
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 7,358,458</u>	<u>\$19,293,067</u>

*See accompanying notes.*



**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
For the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
<b>SALES</b>	\$ 11,550,385	\$12,442,718
<b>COST OF SALES</b>	<u>10,440,689</u>	<u>10,506,879</u>
<b>GROSS PROFIT</b>	1,109,696	1,935,839
<b>GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES</b>	2,608,245	2,440,388
<b>GOODWILL IMPAIRMENT</b>	<u>11,006,573</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>OPERATING LOSS</b>	<u>(12,505,122)</u>	<u>(504,549)</u>
<b>OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)</b>		
Interest expense	(1,728,071)	(1,929,722)
Interest income	46	266
Other income, net	97,898	41,980
	<u>(1,630,127)</u>	<u>(1,887,476)</u>
<b>NET LOSS BEFORE INCOME TAXES</b>	(14,135,249)	(2,392,025)
<b>(PROVISION FOR) BENEFIT FROM INCOME TAXES</b>	<u>869,274</u>	<u>(743,805)</u>
<b>NET LOSS</b>	<u><u>\$ (13,265,975)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (3,135,830)</u></u>

*See accompanying notes.*

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)**  
**For the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011**

	<u>Preferred Stock</u>		<u>Common Stock</u>		<u>Accumulated (Deficit) Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</u>
	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Shares</u>	<u>Amount</u>		
Balance as of December 31, 2010	42	\$3,791,735	580	\$ 8,300	\$ 976,850	\$ 4,776,885
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(3,135,830)	(3,135,830)
Balance as of December 31, 2011	42	3,791,735	580	8,300	(2,158,980)	1,641,055
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(13,265,975)	(13,265,975)
Balance as of December 31, 2012	<u>42</u>	<u>\$3,791,735</u>	<u>580</u>	<u>\$ 8,300</u>	<u>\$ (15,424,955)</u>	<u>\$ (11,624,920)</u>

*See accompanying notes.*

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**For the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011**

	2012	2011
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
<b>NET LOSS</b>	\$(13,265,975)	\$(3,135,830)
<b>ADJUSTMENTS TO RECONCILE NET LOSS TO NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Depreciation expense	595,996	521,007
Amortization expense	399,421	420,255
Amortization of debt issuance costs	191,435	220,788
Deferred income taxes	(870,836)	724,392
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(2,249)	20,411
Gain on disposal of fixed assets	(84,828)	(22,185)
Goodwill impairment	11,006,573	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(295,135)	574,437
Inventory	(236,652)	909,701
Prepaid expenses and other assets	34,421	57,622
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	609,857	(200,342)
Accrued interest	136,247	160,753
Total adjustments	<u>11,484,250</u>	<u>3,386,839</u>
Net cash from operating activities	<u>(1,781,725)</u>	<u>251,009</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Payments for the purchase of fixed assets	(97,398)	(97,165)
Proceeds from sale of fixed assets on disposal	87,100	36,000
Net cash from investing activities	<u>(10,298)</u>	<u>(61,165)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Principal payments on note payable	(95,956)	(779,713)
Proceeds for notes payable	1,150,000	—
Net proceeds from line of credit	750,000	400,000
Payments on capital leases	(139,091)	(221,145)
Net cash from financing activities	<u>1,664,953</u>	<u>(600,858)</u>
<b>NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<u>(127,070)</u>	<u>(411,014)</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year</b>	<u>320,275</u>	<u>731,289</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year</b>	<u>\$ 193,205</u>	<u>\$ 320,275</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Interest expense paid	\$ 1,400,389	\$ 1,551,188
Income taxes paid	\$ 1,509	\$ 1,600
Income taxes refunds received	\$ 144,958	\$ —
Non-cash investing and financing activities Property and equipment purchased under capital lease	\$ —	\$ 472,511

*See accompanying notes.*

**NOTE 1—SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Nature of business** – DPMS, Inc. dba Danco Machine DPMS (the “Company” or “Danco”) was founded in 1979 to meet the challenge of providing competitively priced, quality prototype machining services to the emerging high-tech industries of the Silicon Valley.

On October 17, 2007, the Company was acquired by Danco Acquisition Corporation, an entity created by a group of private equity firms to facilitate their acquisition of the Company. The transaction was effected so that Danco would have the necessary financial and managerial resources available to continue to strategically grow. These financial statements contain the consolidated results of Danco Acquisition Corporation and its wholly owned subsidiary DPMS, Inc.

**Liquidity and management’s plans** – The Company experienced losses during 2011 and 2012 due to a reduction in demand for machining services from the Company’s existing customers. Management has plans to return the Company to profitability and positive cash flows. Subsequent to year-end, the Company has made changes in certain senior management positions as part of its strategy to move toward positive cash flows. Management is closely monitoring its demand, and if demand does not increase as expected, management may implement cost-cutting measures, including reductions of its labor force. If strategies to improve margins and reduce operating costs are not successful, and the Company is not able to meet its debt obligations, then the Company will need to further reduce expenses or raise additional capital through other sources.

The Company also has \$11,370,514 of notes payable and a line of credit balance of \$2,250,000 that were extended during 2012 to mature in 2014 and 2015. These balances are payable to a lender who is an affiliated entity of a stockholder of the Company. This stockholder has demonstrated continued support for its investment in the Company. Subsequent to year-end, this stockholder increased their preexisting ownership stake and is currently the majority common stockholder of the Company. If the Company is unable to improve the cash flow from operations, the Company will need to seek additional capital from the stockholders or other sources. However, there is no assurance that the stockholders will continue to provide capital to the Company or that the Company will be able to obtain additional capital from other sources.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to reflect the possible future effects on the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classifications of liabilities that may result should it be unable to continue as a going concern.

**Cash and cash equivalents** – The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

**Revenue recognition and allowance for doubtful accounts** – Revenue from the sale of products is recognized when the products are shipped in accordance with contract terms. Accounts receivable is stated at an amount that management believes to be collectible. Historically, bad debts have been within management’s expectations.

**Inventory** – Inventory is stated at the lower of standard cost (which approximates actual cost on a first-in, first-out basis) or market. The Company evaluates the valuation of all inventory, including raw materials, work-in-process, finished goods and spare parts on a periodic basis. Obsolete inventory or inventory in excess of management’s estimated usage is written-down to its estimated market value less costs to sell, if less than its cost. Inherent in the estimates of market value are management’s estimates related to economic trends, future demand for products, and technological obsolescence of the Company’s products.

**Property and equipment** – Property and equipment are recorded at cost and include improvements that significantly add to productive capacity or extend useful life. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to fifteen years. Repair and maintenance costs that do not increase the useful lives and/or enhance the value of the assets are charged to operations as incurred. Leasehold improvements are stated at cost and amortized over the lesser of the terms of the respective leases or the assets’ useful lives.

The Company evaluates their long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Long-lived assets consist primarily of property and equipment. Recoverability of assets is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment charge is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value, less cost to sell. The Company did not recognize any impairment charges associated with long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Goodwill and other intangible assets** – Goodwill and other intangible assets are accounted for in accordance with ASC 350, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*. Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the estimated fair value of net assets acquired by the Company. Other intangible assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the period of expected benefit with a weighted-average useful life of approximately 5.4 years with no calculated residual value. The estimated useful lives of identifiable intangible assets are as follows:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Period</u>
Covenants not to compete	5 years
Customer lists	7 years

The Company assesses the impairment of goodwill on an annual basis on December 31. Goodwill is also tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable.

Due to the Company's losses from operations over the past two years, the Company concluded that the goodwill balance was likely fully impaired. As such, the Company recorded an impairment loss of \$11,006,573 in its statement of operations during the year ended December 31, 2012.

**Debt issuance costs** – The Company amortizes debt issuance costs using the effective interest method over the term of the related notes payable.

**Income taxes** – Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts expected to be realized.

**Shipping and handling** – Shipping and handling charges billed to customers are included in sales. The costs of shipping to customers are included in cost of sales in the Company's consolidated statement of operations.

**Use of estimates** – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Concentration of credit risk** – The Company has a concentration of credit risk with respect to its trade receivables. The Company provides unsecured and interest-free credit, in the normal course of business, to its customers, and receivables are considered past due based on payment terms with customers. Management performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and monitors the receivable balances on a regular basis. An allowance for doubtful accounts is recorded based on management's evaluation of outstanding receivables. Receivables are written off when all methods of collection have been exhausted and have been within the range of management's expectations. Management believes its credit acceptance, billing, and collection policies are adequate to minimize potential credit risk.

The Company has a concentration of credit risk with respect to the volume of business transacted with certain customers. Two customers accounted for approximately 71%, and 73% of the Company's sales for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Three customers represented approximately 79%, and two customers represented approximately 85% of the Company's accounts receivable as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The Company has a concentration of credit risk with respect to financial instruments, which consist of cash deposits in excess of federally insured limits. The Company maintains its cash with high-credit, quality financial institutions.

**Subsequent events** – Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. The Company recognizes in the consolidated financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the consolidated balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the consolidated financial statements. The Company's consolidated financial statements do not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the consolidated balance sheet but arose after the consolidated balance sheet date and before the consolidated financial statements are issued or are available to be issued.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through May 24, 2013, which is the date the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

**NOTE 2—INVENTORY**

Inventory consists of the following as of December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Raw materials and work in progress	\$ 1,267,386	\$ 855,293
Finished goods	<u>2,297,758</u>	<u>2,343,504</u>
	3,565,144	3,198,797
Less inventory reserve	(1,475,973)	(1,346,278)
Total inventory	<u>\$ 2,089,171</u>	<u>\$ 1,852,519</u>

**NOTE 3—FIXED ASSETS**

Fixed assets consist of the following as of December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Machinery and equipment	\$ 4,666,529	\$ 4,676,765
Software	161,215	154,458
Office equipment	58,609	58,609
Leasehold improvements	18,857	18,857
Automobile	<u>13,701</u>	<u>13,701</u>
	4,918,911	4,922,390
Less: accumulated depreciation	<u>(2,443,482)</u>	<u>(1,946,091)</u>
Total fixed assets	<u>\$ 2,475,429</u>	<u>\$ 2,976,299</u>

The Company recorded \$595,996 and \$521,007 in total depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Of these amounts, depreciation expense related to assets acquired under capital leases was \$179,003 and \$92,807 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Accumulated depreciation related to assets acquired under capital leases was \$320,120 and \$141,117 as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**NOTE 4—INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Intangible assets consist of the following as of December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Customer relationships	\$ 2,241,784	\$ 2,241,784
Covenant not to compete	<u>500,000</u>	<u>500,000</u>
Gross intangible assets	2,741,784	2,741,784
Less: accumulated amortization	<u>(2,167,994)</u>	<u>(1,768,573)</u>
Total intangible assets	<u>\$ 573,790</u>	<u>\$ 973,211</u>

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The aggregate amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$399,421 and \$420,255, respectively. The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the two succeeding years is as follows:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2013	\$320,255
2014	<u>253,535</u>
Total future amortization expenses	<u>\$573,790</u>

**NOTE 5—DEBT ISSUANCE COSTS**

Debt issuance costs are capitalized on the balance sheet resulting from entering into financing arrangements as part of the acquisition of the Company by Danco Acquisition Corporation on October 17, 2007. The aggregate amortization expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$191,435 and \$220,788, respectively. The estimated aggregate expense of these costs is as follows:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2013	\$148,722
Total debt issuance costs	<u>\$148,722</u>

**NOTE 6—NOTES PAYABLE**

Notes payable consist of the following as of December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The interest rate is stated as the greater of 10% or the libor rate plus 4%, payable monthly (actual rate was 10% as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived as a part of an amendment to the note subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2012. As a part of the amendments of the note subsequent to the year ending December 31, 2012, the timing of the principal payments were modified. The notes maturity date is August 2015.	\$2,575,000	\$2,575,000
Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. As part of an amendment to the note during the year ended December 31, 2012, the interest rate is stated as the greater of 6.5% or the libor rate plus 3.125%, payable monthly (actual rate was 6.5% as of December 31, 2012. For the year ended December 31, 2011, the interest rate was stated as the greater of 12.5% or the libor rate plus 6.25%, payable monthly (actual rate was 12.5% as of December 31, 2011). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived as a part of an amendment to the note subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2012. As a part of the amendments of the note subsequent to the year ending December 31, 2012, the timing of the principal payments were modified. The notes maturity date is August 2015.	8,795,514	8,891,470
Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The interest rate is stated as the greater of 5% or the libor rate plus 4.75%, payable monthly (actual rate was 5% as of December 31, 2012). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived as a part of an amendment to the note subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2012. Interest is due and payable monthly, in arrears, commencing on September 1, 2012. The notes maturity date is August 2015.	700,000	—

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	2012	2011
Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The interest rate is stated as the greater of 5% or the libor rate plus 4.75%, payable monthly (actual rate was 5% as of December 31, 2012). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived as a part of an amendment to the note subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2012. Interest is due and payable monthly, in arrears, commencing on October 1, 2012. The notes maturity date in August 2015.	350,000	—
Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, secured by substantially all assets of the Company. The interest rate is stated as the greater of 5% or the libor rate plus 4.75%, payable monthly (actual rate was 5% as of December 31, 2012). This note is subject to certain financial performance related covenants, which were waived as a part of an amendment to the note subsequent to the year ended December 31, 2012. Interest is due and payable monthly, in arrears, commencing on January 1, 2013. The notes maturity date in August 2015.	100,000	—
Note payable to affiliated entity of a majority equity holder in the Company, subordinated to all other debt held by the Company. Bears interest at 7.0%, compounded semi-annually and payable quarterly. The note was previously amended to suspend interest payments until the Company meets certain financial measurements. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, accrued interest related to this note was \$584,092 and \$411,372, respectively. Principal payments are equal to the amount that annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (“EBITDA”) exceeds \$4,500,000, which require the approval of the senior debt holders for payment. The note matures in February 2016.	2,000,000	2,000,000
	14,520,514	13,466,470
Less current portion	—	2,621,106
	<u>\$ 14,520,514</u>	<u>\$ 10,845,364</u>

Interest expense on related party loans for the year ended December 31 2012, and 2011 was \$1,338,520 and \$1,532,340, respectively. \$93,795 and \$130,269 remained payable at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Minimum annual payments are as follows:

Years Ending December 31,	
2013	\$ —
2014	—
2015	12,520,514
2016	2,000,000
Total minimum annual payments	<u>\$ 14,520,514</u>

**NOTE 7—LINE OF CREDIT**

The Company has an outstanding line of credit with an affiliated entity of a majority equity holder. The line of credit bears interest at the greater of 10.0% or LIBOR rate plus 4.0%, per year.

During the year ended December 31, 2012, the line of credit agreement with an affiliated entity of a majority equity holder was amended in conjunction with the amendments to the Company’s notes payable amendments as discussed in Note 6. The amendment to the Company’s outstanding line of credit increased the line of credit to \$2,250,000 from \$1,500,000. Subsequent to December 31, 2012, the line of credit was amended and restated to increase the facility size to \$3,150,000 and to extend the maturity date to August 1, 2015.



---

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had outstanding borrowings under this agreement of \$2,250,000 and \$1,500,000, respectively. The Company drew down \$750,000 and \$400,000 on this line during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The interest rate at both December 31, 2012 and 2011 was 10%. Interest payments are due monthly, and all amounts outstanding on the line are due as of the lines maturity date of August 1, 2015. The line is secured by substantially all assets of the Company.

**NOTE 8—SERIES A PREFERRED STOCK**

As part of the acquisition of the Company on October 17, 2007, the Company issued 42 shares of Series A preferred stock for total consideration of \$4,200,000. These shares entitle the holder to cumulative annual dividends at a rate of 8% accrued through February 26, 2013. On February 26, 2013, the Company modified its articles of incorporation related to the preferences of the Company's preferred stock, whereby the preferred stock no longer accrue dividends effective February 26, 2013. As of December 31, 2012, no dividends were declared by the Company's Board of Directors or payable by the Company. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Series A preferred stock had a total liquidity preference of \$6,065,689 and \$5,634,533 in the event of a liquidity event, respectively.

For so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be outstanding, no dividend or distribution shall be paid or declared on any Junior Security. Additionally, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding down, no payment shall be made on any Junior Security unless, in each case, all outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall be redeemed and paid in full. Dividends payable in additional shares of Junior Securities on any series of Junior Securities shall be permitted.

**NOTE 9—COMMON STOCK WARRANTS**

The Company issued a fully vested common stock warrant pursuant to the Company's acquisition agreement dated October 17, 2007. The holder of this common stock warrant has the right to purchase 420 shares of the Company's common stock for a total exercise price of \$1. In conjunction with the \$700,000 notes payable issued in September 2012 (Note 6), the Company modified the warrant to increase the number of common stock available to be purchased to 920 shares. The value of the common stock warrant was not significant at the date of modification.

In conjunction with the issuance of the \$350,000 and \$100,000 notes payable issued during the year ended December 31, 2012 (Note 6), the Company issued warrants which allow the holder to the right to purchase 250 and 71.43, respectively, for an exercise price of \$0.50 and \$0.14, respectively. The value of the common stock warrants was not significant at the date of issuance.

On February 26, 2013, all warrants were exercised, as discussed in Note 14.

**NOTE 10—RESTRICTED STOCK GRANT**

During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company issued 61.5 restricted stock grants of the Company's Series A common stock. These stock grants vest accordingly: (1) 50% of these grants will vest over a five year period, cliff vesting 20% each year from the anniversary of the grant date, and (2) 50% of these options will vest if certain performance targets for shareholder return are met upon a change in control or liquidation event. The Company has determined that the fair value of these stock grants and the related stock compensation expense is not significant. During 2012, 25 restricted stock grants were forfeited and reverted to the Company. The number of restricted stock grants outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was 26.5 and 51.5, respectively.

**NOTE 11—EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

The Company maintains a qualified deferred compensation plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the plan, domestic employees may elect to defer up to 25% of their salaries subject to the Internal Revenue Service limits. The Company did not make any discretionary matching contributions to the plan during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

**NOTE 12—INCOME TAXES**

The federal and state income tax provision is summarized as follows:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
<b>Current</b>		
Federal	\$ —	\$ 17,813
State	1,561	1,600
Total current tax expense	<u>1,561</u>	<u>19,413</u>
<b>Deferred</b>		
Federal	(709,594)	522,923
State	(161,241)	201,469
Total deferred tax expense	<u>(870,835)</u>	<u>724,392</u>
Total tax (benefit) expense	<u><u>\$(869,274)</u></u>	<u><u>\$743,805</u></u>

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (a) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes, and (b) operating losses and tax credit carry forwards.

The tax effects of significant items comprising the Company's deferred taxes as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Net operating losses	\$ 3,005,509	\$ 1,594,239
Inventory reserve	587,945	536,282
Intangibles	439,899	369,398
General business credits	212,881	191,530
Accruals	138,798	95,914
Unicap inventory	27,996	23,538
State tax accrual difference	544	544
Goodwill	2,860,743	—
Total deferred tax assets	<u>7,274,315</u>	<u>2,811,445</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Intangibles	—	—
Prepays	(37,433)	(30,569)
Fixed assets	(731,641)	(695,956)
Goodwill	—	(1,169,987)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(769,074)</u>	<u>(1,896,512)</u>
Valuation allowance	<u>(6,505,241)</u>	<u>(1,785,769)</u>
Net deferred taxes	<u><u>\$ —</u></u>	<u><u>\$( 870,836)</u></u>

ASC 740 requires that the tax benefit of net operating losses, temporary differences and credit carryforwards be recorded as an asset to the extent that management assesses that realization is "more likely than not." Realization of the future tax benefits is dependent on the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period. Because of the Company's recent history of operating losses, management believes that recognition of the deferred tax assets arising from the above-mentioned future tax benefits is currently not likely to be realized and, accordingly, has provided a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by \$4,719,472 and \$1,785,769 during the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively. The net deferred tax liability as of December 31, 2011 was eliminated through a current year tax benefit as a result of the full impairment of the goodwill as of December 31, 2012. The amount of the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets associated with excess tax deduction from stock based compensation arrangement that is allocated to contributed capital if the future tax benefits are subsequently recognized is \$0.

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2012 are as follows:

	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Expiration Years</u>
Net operating losses, federal	\$ 7,447,370	2029-2032
Tax credits, federal	142,771	2027-2032
Tax credits, state	106,228	No expiration

The effective tax rate of the Company's provision for income taxes differs from the federal statutory rate for December 31, 2012 and 2011 as follows:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Statutory rate	34.0%	34.0%
State tax	6.0%	8.0%
Various permanent differences	-1.0%	0.0%
General business credit	0.0%	3.0%
Other	0.0%	-1.0%
Change in valuation allowance	-33.0%	-75.0%
Total	<u>6.0%</u>	<u>-31.0%</u>

**NOTE 13—COMMITMENTS**

The Company has agreements under noncancelable leases for office, production, and warehouse facilities owned by a former stockholder through April 2014 with escalating rent payments. The Company also leases certain equipment under capital leases. The leases are collateralized by the underlying assets. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, property and equipment with a cost of \$886,567, respectively, were subject to such financing arrangements. The minimum annual rental commitments and future minimum payments under capital lease and equipment financing arrangements are as follows:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	<u>Capital Leases</u>	<u>Operating Leases</u>
2013	\$ 164,412	\$ 291,230
2014	164,412	97,550
2015	113,293	—
2016	62,118	—
Total minimum future lease payments	<u>504,235</u>	<u>\$ 388,780</u>
Less: amount representing interest	(99,066)	
Present value of minimum future lease payments	405,169	
Less: current portion	(139,093)	
Noncurrent portion of minimum future lease payments	<u>\$ 266,076</u>	

Rental expense under these agreements for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 amounted to \$258,247 and \$251,732, respectively. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, deferred rent was \$865 and \$10,126, respectively.

**NOTE 14—SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

On February 26, 2013, a stockholder sold His or Her common equity to the Company. These shares were then retired by the Company. Concurrently, the holder common of the stock warrants (Note 9) exercised their right to purchase 1,241.43 shares of the Company's common stock.

---

**DANCO ACQUISITION CORPORATION**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

On February 27, 2013, Danco Acquisition entered into an agreement with Galaxy Technologies, Inc., whereby Galaxy Technologies, Inc., shall provide management services to the Company. Under the agreement Danco Acquisition grants the exclusive rights for Galaxy Technologies, Inc., to acquire the Company. The option is exercisable between February 27, 2015, and February 27, 2018. Further, Galaxy Technologies holds a right of first refusal in the event of the sale of the Company, which expires on February 27, 2023.

On March 29, 2013, the notes payable to an affiliated entity of a majority equity holder were modified to allow the Company to request interest on the notes to be calculated at 4% instead of the stated rates in the notes each month. The rate change will be approved at the sole discretion of the lender. For January, February, March and April 2013 the Company requested the 4% rate, and the lender approved the rate change.

***GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY***

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2013 AND 2012  
AND  
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

---

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
Independent Auditor's Report	1 - 2
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
Consolidated Statements of Income	4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	7 - 15

*This is a copy of the Company's annual financial statements  
reproduced from an electronic file.*

---

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Board of Directors  
Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation  
Winfield, KS

**Report on the Consolidated Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and its Subsidiary, which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the years then ended and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

**Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a reasonable basis for our audit opinion.

---

**Opinion**

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and its Subsidiary as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*Allen, Gibbs & Houlik, L.L.C.*  
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

March 18, 2014  
Wichita, KS



**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

December 31, 2013 and 2012

<b>ASSETS</b>	<b>2013</b>	<b>2012</b>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,937,968	\$ 473,656
Accounts receivable less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$10,000	4,496,129	5,523,041
Inventories	4,280,123	2,813,369
Income taxes receivable	64,000	—
Prepaid expenses	92,796	74,048
Deferred income taxes	135,000	126,000
Total current assets	<u>11,006,016</u>	<u>9,010,114</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Land	9,000	9,000
Buildings and improvements	3,402,270	3,071,919
Machinery and equipment	10,027,999	6,919,387
Computer hardware and software	491,574	422,852
Office furniture and fixtures	93,159	57,682
Installations in progress	3,090,561	—
	<u>17,114,563</u>	<u>10,480,840</u>
Less accumulated depreciation	4,553,717	3,250,913
Net property and equipment	<u>12,560,846</u>	<u>7,229,927</u>
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>		
Goodwill	8,679,091	8,679,091
Customer list, net	1,563,535	2,293,786
Deferred debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization of \$395,000 and \$373,424	—	21,576
	<u>10,242,626</u>	<u>10,994,453</u>
	<u>\$ 33,809,488</u>	<u>\$ 27,234,494</u>

	2013	2012
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 920,754	\$ 3,730,181
Construction lines-of-credit	1,781,885	—
Accounts payable	2,217,019	1,800,948
Accrued expenses	1,893,968	1,708,303
Deferred revenue	1,759,401	363,130
Income taxes payable	—	240,000
Total current liabilities	<u>8,573,027</u>	<u>7,842,562</u>
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term debt, less current maturities	18,832,335	2,179,904
Deferred income taxes	2,348,000	2,227,000
Total liabilities	<u>29,753,362</u>	<u>12,249,466</u>
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Preferred stock, Series A, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized and 4,111,907 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$8,718,877	4,028,707	4,028,707
Preferred stock, Series B, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized and 4,438,093 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$6,068,006	4,138,093	4,138,093
Preferred stock, Series C, par value \$.01 per share; 1,000,000 shares authorized and 927,480 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$5,186,415	3,246,178	3,246,178
Preferred stock, Series D, par value \$.01 per share; 1,000,000 shares authorized and 333,799 and 1,000,000 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$6,476,644	4,105,731	12,300,000
Common stock, Class A, par value \$.01 per share; 200,000 shares authorized and 92,657 share issued and outstanding	927	927
Common stock, Class B, par value \$.01 per share; 50,000 shares authorized and 48,093 shares issued and outstanding	481	481
Common stock, Class C, par value \$.01 per share; 1,000 shares authorized and 1,000 shares issued and outstanding; issued for no consideration	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	99,000	99,000
Retained earnings (deficit)	(4,511,513)	(1,776,880)
Excess of consideration paid over consideration contributed by continuing stockholder interests	(7,051,478)	(7,051,478)
Total stockholders' equity	<u>4,056,126</u>	<u>14,985,028</u>
	<u>\$33,809,488</u>	<u>\$27,234,494</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

	2013	2012
Net Sales	\$ 34,675,926	\$ 26,178,800
Cost of goods sold	<u>25,962,117</u>	<u>18,872,154</u>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>8,713,809</b>	7,306,646
General and administrative expenses	<u>4,674,257</u>	<u>4,295,610</u>
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>4,039,552</b>	3,011,036
Interest expense	<u>2,094,454</u>	<u>692,798</u>
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>1,945,098</b>	2,318,238
Income tax expense	<u>574,000</u>	<u>937,000</u>
<b>Net income</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,371,098</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 1,381,238</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

	Preferred Stock				Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Excess of Consideration Paid over Consideration Contributed by Continuing Stockholder Interests	Total
	Series A	Series B	Series C	Series D	Class A	Class B				
Balance, December 31, 2011	\$4,028,707	\$4,138,093	\$3,246,178	\$12,300,000	\$ 927	\$ 481	\$ 99,000	\$(3,158,118)	\$ (7,051,478)	\$13,603,790
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,381,238	—	1,381,238
Balance, December 31, 2012	4,028,707	4,138,093	3,246,178	12,300,000	927	481	99,000	(1,776,880)	(7,051,478)	14,985,028
Equity to debt conversion				<b>(8,194,269)</b>						<b>(8,194,269)</b>
Non-cash distribution for equity to debt conversion								<b>(4,105,731)</b>		<b>(4,105,731)</b>
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	<b>1,371,098</b>	—	<b>1,371,098</b>
Balance, December 31, 2013	<u>\$4,028,707</u>	<u>\$4,138,093</u>	<u>\$3,246,178</u>	<u>\$ 4,105,731</u>	<u>\$ 927</u>	<u>\$ 481</u>	<u>\$ 99,000</u>	<u>\$(4,511,513)</u>	<u>\$ (7,051,478)</u>	<u>\$ 4,056,126</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

For the Years Ended December 31, 2013 and 2012

	2013	2012
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 1,371,098	\$ 1,381,238
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash from operating activities:		
Depreciation	1,391,072	1,143,039
Amortization	751,827	747,904
Deferred income tax expense	112,000	697,000
Loss on sale of equipment	5,914	11,174
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	1,026,912	(1,871,999)
Prepaid expenses	(18,748)	(6,248)
Inventories	(1,466,754)	(1,870,508)
Income taxes	(304,000)	240,000
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	601,736	1,597,538
Deferred revenue	1,396,271	267,567
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b>4,867,328</b>	<b>2,336,705</b>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(6,727,905)	(736,009)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	—	3,000
<b>Net cash from investing activities</b>	<b>(6,727,905)</b>	<b>(733,009)</b>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net payments on revolving credit agreement	—	(1,110,707)
Borrowings on long-term debt	3,856,622	—
Principal payments on long-term debt	(531,733)	(382,539)
<b>Net cash from financing activities</b>	<b>3,324,889</b>	<b>(1,493,246)</b>
<b>Change in cash</b>	<b>1,464,312</b>	<b>110,450</b>
Cash at beginning of year	473,656	363,206
Cash at end of year	<b>\$ 1,937,968</b>	<b>\$ 473,656</b>
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Interest paid	<b>\$ 2,055,401</b>	<b>\$ 683,776</b>
Equity to debt conversion	<b>\$12,300,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
Income taxes	<b>\$ 771,000</b>	<b>\$ —</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**1. BUSINESS OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Business Operations—Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and Subsidiaries (d/b/a Galaxy Technologies) is in the business of manufacturing and designing precision tools and parts, fabricating steel and aluminum assemblies, and producing secondary equipment for the customers in the aerospace industry. Additionally, the Company serves customers in the plastic products industry with manufacturing and repairing injection and blow molds and designing component parts and secondary equipment. The Company's customers are located throughout the United States and internationally. The Company is headquartered in Winfield, Kansas, where it has a manufacturing facility.

Principles of Consolidation—The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Galaxy Technologies, Inc. (the "Company"). All material intercompany related party balances and transactions have been eliminated in the consolidation.

Use of Estimates—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect: (1) the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, (2) disclosures such as contingencies, and (3) the reported amounts of revenues and expenses included in such financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents—For purposes of reporting the statements of cash flows, the Company considers all cash accounts, which are not subject to withdrawal restrictions or penalties, and all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less, to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts that, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts.

Accounts Receivable, Trade—Trade receivables are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts on a monthly basis. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts by regularly evaluating individual customer receivables and considering a customer's financial condition, credit history, and current economic conditions. Trade receivables are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of trade receivables previously written off are recorded when received.

A trade receivable is considered to be past due if any portion of the receivable balance is outstanding for more than 30 to 60 days, depending on the customer. Interest is not charged on past due accounts.

Inventories—Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market, with cost determined by the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Work-in-process includes material, labor, and allocable factory overhead costs.

Property, Plant and Equipment—Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method, using estimated useful lives. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in income for the period. The cost of maintenance and repairs is charged to income as incurred; significant renewals and betterments are capitalized. Deduction is made for retirements resulting from renewals or betterments.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**1. BUSINESS OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

Customer list—The Company is amortizing its customer list, using a straight-line method, over a 7 ½ year period.

Goodwill—Goodwill is not amortized, but is subject to an annual impairment test, as well as when an event triggering impairment may have occurred. The Company has elected to perform its annual analysis during the fourth quarter. No indicators of impairment were identified for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

Deferred debt issuance costs—Deferred debt issuance costs were amortized over the life of the related loan by the effective interest method.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets—Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimate future net cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell. There were no impairment losses recognized in 2013 or 2012.

Deferred revenue—Deferred revenue represents deposits and progress billings on jobs in progress.

Income Taxes—Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for temporary differences and loss carryforwards. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

The Company recognizes the financial statement effects of a tax position only when it believes it can more likely than not sustain the position upon an examination by the relevant tax authority. Tax years that remain subject to examination in the Company's major tax jurisdictions (Federal and State of Kansas) are 2010, 2011, 2012 and 2013.

Revenue Recognition—Revenue is recognized upon shipment of goods. Shipping and handling charges are included in revenue. Shipping and handling costs are included in cost of goods sold.

Advertising Costs—The Company expenses costs of advertising as they are incurred. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$45,974 and \$39,493, respectively.

Subsequent Events—Subsequent events have been evaluated through March 18, 2014, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**2. BUSINESS ACQUISITION**

On August 22, 2008, the Company acquired 100% of the stock of Galaxy Tool Corporation and its subsidiary, Encompass Tool & Machine, Inc., under the terms of a stock purchase agreement. The stock purchase transaction was accounted for in accordance with EITF Issue No. 88-16, *Basis in Leveraged Buyout Transactions*, and EITF Issue No. 90-12, *Allocating Basis in Individual Assets and Liabilities for Transactions Within the Scope of EITF Issue No. 88-16*. The aggregate purchase price was allocated to the assets and liabilities of the Company based upon an allocation of their respective carryover and fair market values. The carryover interest on the transaction was 38.6%. The portion of the acquisition recognized at fair value was 61.4%. The caption "consideration paid over consideration contributed by continuing stockholder interests" within the equity section of the accompanying balance sheets represents the difference between the fair value and the carrying value of the 38.6% carryover interest.

**3. INVENTORIES**

Inventories consist of the following at December 31:

	2013	2012
Raw materials	\$ 322,947	\$ 392,565
Work-in-process parts and labor	3,957,176	2,420,804
	<u>\$4,280,123</u>	<u>\$2,813,369</u>

**4. INSTALLATIONS IN PROGRESS**

During 2013, the Company started an expansion project to expand capabilities of the Company. The expansion consists of new equipment and a new building to house the equipment. The total expected cost of the expansion project for the building and equipment is estimated at \$5 million. Included in installations in progress at December 31, 2013, are costs of \$3,090,561 (\$1,784,084 for the building and \$1,306,477 for the equipment). These costs have been financed through construction lines of credit (see Note 7). This project is expected to be completed and assets placed in service during 2014

**5. DEPRECIATION**

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, based on useful lives shown below, consists of:

	2013	2012	Useful Lives
Building and improvements	\$ 92,060	\$ 96,704	40 years
Machinery and equipment	1,214,675	968,569	5 to 10 years
Computer hardware and software	77,000	72,528	3 to 5 years
Office furniture and equipment	7,337	5,238	5 to 10 years
	<u>\$1,391,072</u>	<u>\$1,143,039</u>	



**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**6. INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

The net values for intangible assets at December 31, 2013 and 2012 were as follows:

	2013			2012		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Customer list	<u>\$5,476,880</u>	<u>\$ (3,913,345)</u>	<u>\$ 1,563,535</u>	<u>\$5,476,880</u>	<u>\$ (3,183,094)</u>	<u>\$ 2,293,786</u>

Amortization expense of the customer list for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$730,251. Estimated amortization expense for each of the following years is:

2014	\$ 730,251
2015	730,251
2016	103,033
	<u>\$1,563,535</u>

Goodwill of \$8,679,091 was recognized with the acquisition as described in Note 2 and there were no changes in its carrying amount for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

**7. REVOLVING LINES-OF-CREDIT AND LONG-TERM DEBT**

**Revolving Line-of-Credit**—Under terms of the revolving line-of-credit agreement with a bank, which expires November 2014, the Company may borrow up to \$1,000,000, limited to 70% of eligible accounts receivable, 50% of the book value of eligible inventory (inventory is limited to 50% of eligible accounts receivable). The interest rate at December 31, 2013 was 5.75%. The agreement is secured by substantially all of the Company's accounts receivable, inventories, and equipment. The agreement and other long-term debt with the same bank contain certain restrictive covenants common to these types of agreements. As of December 31, 2013, the full line is available to be drawn on.

**Construction Lines-of-Credit**—Under terms of two construction line-of-credit agreements with a bank, the Company may borrow up to \$2.5 million in relation to construction of a new building and \$2.2 million for costs associated with the addition of new equipment. The interest rate for both lines-of-credit at December 31, 2013 was 4.5%. Payments of interest only are required on the outstanding balances until the asset completion dates. The completion dates are estimated to be on July 1, 2014 for the building and December 1, 2014 for the new equipment. Upon completion, the lines-of-credit will become long-term amortizing loans. The agreement is secured by the related building and equipment. The total amount drawn on the building and equipment lines as of December 31, 2013 was \$1,404,777 and \$377,108, respectively.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**7. REVOLVING LINE-OF-CREDIT AND LONG-TERM DEBT (CONTINUED)**

Long-term debt at December 31, 2013 and 2012 consists of the following:

	2013	2012
Subordinated notes payable to a stockholder of the Company; interest at the greater of 13.5% or a floating rate equal to the LIBOR plus 9.5% (the rate was 13.5% at December 31, 2013); due in full in August 2017. The loan is collateralized by substantially all assets of the Company. The note is subordinated to the revolving credit agreement, construction lines-of-credit and term loans disclosed below. Under the terms of the subordinated note payable agreement, the Company is subject to certain restrictions, which include, but are not limited to, making equity distributions; limitations on indebtedness, capital expenditures, management fees and leases; and restrictions on investments. The Company is also required to comply with certain financial covenants; including minimum EBITDA levels and a fixed charge coverage ratio. The subordinated note payable agreement contains a prepayment premium clause that requires the Company to pay a premium for prepayments on or prior to the maturity date. The dates and percentages related to this clause are 3% of principal prepaid in year one, 2% in year two, and 1% in year three from the anniversary date in August 2010. The note also contains a clause that, as permitted under the subordination agreement, requires the Company to prepay the outstanding amount based on excess cash flow, as defined in the agreement. The note also provides for an exit fee of \$1,939,532 plus 8.6% per annum of the greater of the outstanding principal balance or \$11,640,000, payable upon any charge of control that occurs prior to the payoff of the amounts due under the note.	\$15,520,000	\$3,220,000
Note payable to a bank; due in monthly payments of \$28,017 including interest at 4.50% through maturity in December of 2018. The loan is collateralized by equipment, accounts receivable, and inventory.	1,501,030	—
Note payable to a bank; due in monthly payments of \$38,681 including interest at 5.95% through maturity in April of 2017. The loan is collateralized by equipment, accounts receivable, and inventory.	1,398,653	1,765,798
Note payable to a bank; due in monthly payments of \$16,164 including interest at 5.95% through September 2016 and prime plus 2% thereafter, through maturity in September 2018. The loan is collateralized by equipment, accounts receivable, and inventory.	799,519	924,287

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**7. REVOLVING LINE-OF-CREDIT AND LONG-TERM DEBT (CONTINUED)**

	2013	2012
Note payable to a bank; due in monthly payments of \$9,448 including interest at 4.50% through maturity in September of 2018. The loan is collateralized by equipment, accounts receivable, and inventory.	\$ 483,019	\$ —
Financed vehicle payable to dealer; due in monthly payments of \$1,159 including interest at 6.35% through maturity in April of 2018. The loan is collateralized by the vehicle.	50,868	—
	<u>19,753,089</u>	<u>5,910,085</u>
Less current maturities	920,754	3,730,181
	<u>\$18,832,335</u>	<u>\$2,179,904</u>

Annual maturities of long-term debt at December 31, 2013, are as follows:

Year ending December 31,	
2014	\$ 920,754
2015	971,467
2016	1,025,070
2017	16,284,684
2018	551,114
	<u>\$19,753,089</u>

**8. INCOME TAX**

Deferred Income Taxes—Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) consist of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

	2013	2012
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Accounts receivable	\$ 4,000	\$ 4,000
Accrued expenses	90,000	101,000
State net operating loss and credit carryforwards (expire 2021)	41,000	21,000
Current deferred tax assets	<u>135,000</u>	<u>126,000</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Property, plant and equipment	(1,723,000)	(1,309,000)
Customer list	(625,000)	(918,000)
Non-current deferred tax liabilities	<u>(2,348,000)</u>	<u>(2,227,000)</u>
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	<u>\$ (2,213,000)</u>	<u>\$ (2,101,000)</u>

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**8. INCOME TAX (CONTINUED)**

Income Tax Expense—Income tax expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 is comprised of the following:

	2013	2012
Current	\$462,000	\$240,000
Deferred	112,000	697,000
Total	<u>\$574,000</u>	<u>\$937,000</u>

The income tax provision differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying the U.S. federal income tax rate to pretax income from operations because of state taxes, nondeductible expenses, and tax credits.

**9. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN**

The Company has a defined contribution plan covering all employees meeting the eligibility requirements of the plan. The Company contributes a discretionary percentage of employee contributions as determined annually by the Board of Directors. Retirement plan matching expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$121,290 and \$97,514, respectively.

**10. OPERATING LEASES**

The Company leases equipment under operating leases expiring in the years 2014 through 2018. Total rent expense under all operating leases amounted to \$290,683 and \$168,197 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

The following is a schedule of future minimum rental payments required under the operating leases as of December 31, 2013:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2014	\$296,526
2015	242,527
2016	206,652
2017	174,939
2018	66,925
	<u>\$987,569</u>

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**11. COMMON AND PREFERRED STOCK**

Common stock consists of Class A, B and C shares. Class A and B shares are voting. Class C shares are non-voting. Upon a triggering event, such as a letter of intent to sell the Company, failure to meet certain EBITDA levels, or a default under the loan agreements, the Class B shares may become Class A shares at the option of the holder. Upon corporate liquidation or dissolution, after preferred shareholders receive their liquidation value, the remaining proceeds are divided between Class A and B shares, except that the proceeds allocated to Class B shares are allocated in part to Class C shares based on certain internal rates of return earned by one of the principal stockholders on his preferred and common stock investment in the Company.

Preferred stock consists of series A, B, C, and D shares carried at the original issue price of \$1 per share for Series A and B, \$3.50 for Series C and \$12.30 for Series D. All shares are designated as nonvoting. However, a majority of Series A, C and D shareholders must approve certain corporate matters of significance, including amendments to the Articles of Incorporation, share issuances or redemptions, asset or stock sales or mergers, hiring of a Chief Executive Officer and change in number of board members. Dividends on the shares are payable when and if declared by the board. Dividends compound annually and are cumulative. Dividend rates are 15% on Series A shares, 6% on Series B, 15% on Series C and 6% on Series D (prior to February 28, 2013 the dividend rate was 17.5% on Series D). Series D shares have first priority in liquidation or dissolution, receiving their original issuance price plus unpaid dividends. Series C shares have second priority receiving 1.5 times their original issuance price plus unpaid dividends; followed by Series A shares and lastly Series B shares, both of which receive their original issue price plus unpaid dividends. Dividend payments receive the same priority with Series C dividends payable only if Series D accumulated dividends have been paid, Series A after Series C dividends are paid and Series B after Series A dividends are paid.

All shares may be redeemed at the holder's option after six years from the date of issuance, which will be August 2014 for Series A and B shares and August 2016 for Series C or D shares, or after satisfaction of all amounts due under loans extended to the Company by the holders (see Note 7). Redemption is mandatory in the case of a qualified public offering of the Company's common stock.

The agreement between the stockholders also provides for various rights of electing the members of the Company's Board of Directors and requires consents as to the sale of the Company.

In connection with the acquisition discussed in Note 2, the Company issued warrants to an outside entity for investment banker services to allow the entity to purchase 5,389 Class A common shares for \$1 per share. No value was ascribed to the warrants. The warrants expire in August 2020.

During 2013, \$8.2 million of preferred D stock was redeemed and a dividend of \$4.1 million was paid on these shares through conversion into debt for the Company.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARY**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**12. MAJOR CUSTOMERS**

Sales to major customers for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 are as follows:

	2013		2012	
	Percent of Revenues	Percent of Accounts Receivable at December 31	Percent of Revenues	Percent of Accounts Receivable at December 31
Customer A	4%	10%	11%	10%
Customer B	11%	10%	6%	7%
Customer C	10%	20%	7%	12%

**13. RELATED PARTIES**

The Company pays a management services fee to a stockholder. In August 2010 an agreement deferring payment until 2017 of the fee was entered into with the stockholder. The fee continues to accrue. Total expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$225,000. Included in accrued expenses at December 31, 2013 and 2012 are fees of \$783,750 and \$558,750, respectively, that remain payable.

As discussed in Note 7, the Company has a debt agreement with a stockholder. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 was \$1,856,775 and \$527,044, respectively.

***GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES***

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012 AND 2011

AND

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

---

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
Independent Auditors' Report	1-2
Consolidated Financial Statements:	
Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
Consolidated Statements of Income	4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	7-15

*This is a copy of the Company's annual financial statements reproduced  
from an electronic file. An original copy of this document  
is available at the Company's office.*



---

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Board of Directors  
Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation  
Winfield, KS

**Report on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and its Subsidiaries, which comprise the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2012, and the related consolidated statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the year then ended and the related notes to the financial statements.

**Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

**Auditors' Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a reasonable basis for our audit opinion.

---

**Opinion**

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and its Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Other Matter**

The financial statements of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and Subsidiaries, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2011, were audited by other auditors whose report, dated April 13, 2012, expressed an unmodified opinion on those statements.

*Allen, Gibbs & Houlik, L.C.*  
CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

April 5, 2013  
Wichita, KS

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

December 31, 2012 and 2011

<u>ASSETS</u>	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 473,656	\$ 363,206
Accounts receivable less allowance for doubtful accounts of \$10,000 and \$30,000	5,523,041	3,651,042
Inventories	2,813,369	942,861
Prepaid expenses	74,048	67,800
Deferred income taxes	126,000	899,100
Total current assets	<u>9,010,114</u>	<u>5,924,009</u>
<b>PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT</b>		
Land	9,000	9,000
Buildings and improvements	3,071,919	2,868,034
Machinery and equipment	6,919,387	6,880,095
Computer hardware and software	422,852	544,756
Office furniture and fixtures	57,682	92,751
Equipment installations in progress	—	175,814
	<u>10,480,840</u>	<u>10,570,450</u>
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>3,250,913</u>	<u>2,919,319</u>
Net property and equipment	<u>7,229,927</u>	<u>7,651,131</u>
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>		
Goodwill	8,679,091	8,679,091
Customer list, net	2,293,786	3,024,037
Deferred debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization of \$373,424 and \$355,771	21,576	39,229
	<u>10,994,453</u>	<u>11,742,357</u>
	<u>\$27,234,494</u>	<u>\$25,317,497</u>

	2012	2011
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Revolving credit agreement	\$ —	\$ 1,110,707
Current maturities of long-term debt	3,730,181	133,737
Accounts payable	1,800,948	1,088,899
Accrued expenses	1,708,303	822,814
Deferred revenue	363,130	95,563
Income taxes payable	240,000	—
Total current liabilities	<u>7,842,562</u>	<u>3,251,720</u>
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
Long-term debt, less current maturities	2,179,904	6,158,887
Deferred income taxes	2,227,000	2,303,100
Total liabilities	<u>12,249,466</u>	<u>11,713,707</u>
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Preferred stock, Series A, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized and 4,111,907 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$7,324,224; net of offering costs of \$83,200	4,028,707	4,028,707
Preferred stock, Series B, par value \$.01 per share; 5,000,000 shares authorized and 4,438,093 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$5,620,679; net of offering costs of \$300,000	4,138,093	4,138,093
Preferred stock, Series C, par value \$.01 per share; 1,000,000 shares authorized and 927,480 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$6,424,032	3,246,178	3,246,178
Preferred stock, Series D, par value \$.01 per share; 1,000,000 shares authorized and 1,000,000 shares issued and outstanding, total liquidation preference of outstanding shares of \$17,291,908	12,300,000	12,300,000
Common stock, Class A, par value \$.01 per share; 200,000 shares authorized and 92,657 share issued and outstanding	927	927
Common stock, Class B, par value \$.01 per share; 50,000 shares authorized and 48,093 share issued and outstanding	481	481
Common stock, Class C, par value \$.01 per share; 1,000 shares authorized and 1,000 share issued and outstanding; issued for no consideration	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	99,000	99,000
Retained earnings (deficit)	(1,776,880)	(3,158,118)
Excess of consideration paid over consideration contributed by continuing stockholder interests	(7,051,478)	(7,051,478)
Total stockholders' equity	<u>14,985,028</u>	<u>13,603,790</u>
	<u>\$27,234,494</u>	<u>\$25,317,497</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

For the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

	2012	2011
Net Sales	<u>\$ 26,178,800</u>	<u>\$ 21,127,383</u>
Cost of goods sold	<u>18,872,154</u>	<u>18,363,948</u>
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>7,306,646</b>	<b>2,763,435</b>
General and administrative expenses	<u>4,295,610</u>	<u>3,326,950</u>
<b>Operating profit (loss)</b>	<b>3,011,036</b>	<b>(563,515)</b>
Interest expense	<u>692,798</u>	<u>787,785</u>
<b>Income (loss) before income taxes</b>	<b>2,318,238</b>	<b>(1,351,300)</b>
Income tax expense (benefit)	<u>937,000</u>	<u>(478,730)</u>
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b><u>\$ 1,381,238</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (872,570)</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

For the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

	Preferred Stock				Common Stock		Additional Paid In Capital	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Excess of Consideration Paid Over Consideration Contributed by Continuing Stockholder Interests	Total
	Series A	Series B	Series C	Series D	Class A	Class B				
Balance, December 31, 2010	\$4,028,707	\$4,138,093	\$3,246,178	\$12,300,000	\$ 927	\$ 481	\$ 99,000	\$(2,285,548)	\$(7,051,478)	\$14,476,360
Net (loss)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(872,570)	—	(872,570)
Balance, December 31, 2011	4,028,707	4,138,093	3,246,178	12,300,000	927	481	99,000	(3,158,118)	(7,051,478)	13,603,790
Net income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	<b>1,381,238</b>	—	<b>1,381,238</b>
Balance, December 31, 2012	<b><u>\$4,028,707</u></b>	<b><u>\$4,138,093</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,246,178</u></b>	<b><u>\$12,300,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 927</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 481</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 99,000</u></b>	<b><u>\$(1,776,880)</u></b>	<b><u>\$(7,051,478)</u></b>	<b><u>\$14,985,028</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

For the Years Ended December 31, 2012 and 2011

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,381,238	\$ (872,570)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash from operating activities:		
Depreciation	1,143,039	983,553
Amortization	747,904	753,789
Deferred income tax expense (benefit)	697,000	(367,000)
Loss on sale of equipment	11,174	—
Change in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(1,871,999)	(107,231)
Prepaid expenses	(6,248)	(34,079)
Inventories	(1,870,508)	1,298,283
Income taxes	240,000	8,201
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	1,597,538	85,820
Deferred revenue	267,567	(435,647)
<b>Net cash from operating activities</b>	<b><u>2,336,705</u></b>	<b><u>1,313,119</u></b>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(736,009)	(2,300,050)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	3,000	—
<b>Net cash from investing activities</b>	<b><u>(733,009)</u></b>	<b><u>(2,300,050)</u></b>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net (payments) borrowings on revolving credit agreement	(1,110,707)	110,707
Borrowings on long-term debt	—	1,104,836
Principal payments on long-term debt	(382,539)	(32,212)
<b>Net cash from financing activities</b>	<b><u>(1,493,246)</u></b>	<b><u>1,183,331</u></b>
<b>Change in cash</b>	<b>110,450</b>	<b>196,400</b>
Cash at beginning of year	<u>363,206</u>	<u>166,806</u>
Cash at end of year	<b><u>\$ 473,656</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 363,206</u></b>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:</b>		
Interest paid	<u>\$ 683,776</u>	<u>\$ 845,291</u>
Income taxes	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (119,931)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part  
of these consolidated financial statements.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**1. BUSINESS OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Business Operations—Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and Subsidiaries (d/b/a Galaxy Technologies) is in the business of manufacturing and designing precision tools and parts, fabricating steel and aluminum assemblies, and producing secondary equipment for the customers in the aerospace industry. Additionally, the company serves customers in the plastic products industry with manufacturing and repairing injection and blow molds and designing component parts and secondary equipment. The Company's customers are located throughout the United States and internationally. The Company is headquartered in Winfield, Kansas, where it has a manufacturing facility.

Principles of Consolidation—The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Galaxy Tool Holding Corporation and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Galaxy Technologies, Inc. and Encompass Tool & Machine, Inc., hereinafter collectively referred to as the "the Company." During 2011, Encompass was formally dissolved and its operations were transferred to Galaxy Technologies. All material intercompany related party balances and transactions have been eliminated in the consolidation.

Use of Estimates—The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect: (1) the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, (2) disclosures such as contingencies, and (3) the reported amounts of revenues and expenses included in such financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents—For purposes of reporting the statements of cash flows, the Company considers all cash accounts, which are not subject to withdrawal restrictions or penalties, and all highly liquid debt instruments purchased with a maturity of three months or less, to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts that, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts.

Accounts Receivable, Trade—Trade receivables are carried at original invoice amount less an estimate made for doubtful receivables based on a review of all outstanding amounts on a monthly basis. Management determines the allowance for doubtful accounts by regularly evaluating individual customer receivables and considering a customer's financial condition, credit history, and current economic conditions. Trade receivables are written off when deemed uncollectible. Recoveries of trade receivables previously written off are recorded when received.

A trade receivable is considered to be past due if any portion of the receivable balance is outstanding for more than 30 to 60 days, depending on the customer. Interest is not charged on past due accounts.

Inventories—Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or market, with cost determined by the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Work-in-process includes material, labor, and allocable factory overhead costs.

Property, Plant and Equipment—Property, plant and equipment are carried at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method, using estimated useful lives. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in income for the period. The cost of maintenance and repairs is charged to income as incurred; significant renewals and betterments are capitalized. Deduction is made for retirements resulting from renewals or betterments.



**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**1. BUSINESS OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (CONTINUED)**

Customer list—The Company is amortizing its customer list, using a straight-line method, over a 7½ year period.

Goodwill—Goodwill is not amortized, but is subject to an annual impairment test, as well as when an event triggering impairment may have occurred. The Company has elected to perform its annual analysis during the fourth quarter. No indicators of impairment were identified for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Deferred debt issuance costs—Deferred debt issuance costs are being amortized over the life of the related loan by the effective interest method.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets—Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimate future net cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or fair value less costs to sell. There were no impairment losses recognized in 2012 or 2011.

Deferred revenue—Deferred revenue represents deposits and progress billings on jobs in progress.

Income Taxes—Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for temporary differences and loss carryforwards. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

The Company recognizes the financial statement effects of a tax position only when it believes it can more likely than not sustain the position upon an examination by the relevant tax authority. Tax years that remain subject to examination in the Company's major tax jurisdictions (Federal and State of Kansas) are 2009, 2010, 2011 and 2012.

Revenue Recognition—Revenue is recognized upon shipment of goods. Shipping and handling charges are included in revenue. Shipping and handling costs are included in cost of goods sold.

Advertising Costs—The Company expenses costs of advertising as they are incurred. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$39,493 and \$63,165, respectively.

Subsequent Events—Subsequent events have been evaluated through April 5, 2013, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**2. BUSINESS ACQUISITION**

On August 22, 2008, the Company acquired 100% of the stock of Galaxy Tool Corporation and its subsidiary, Encompass Tool & Machine, Inc., under the terms of a stock purchase agreement. The stock purchase transaction was accounted for in accordance with EITF Issue No. 88-16, *Basis in Leveraged Buyout Transactions*, and EITF Issue No. 90-12, *Allocating Basis in Individual Assets and Liabilities for Transactions Within the Scope of EITF Issue No. 88-16*. The aggregate purchase price was allocated to the assets and liabilities of the Company based upon an allocation of their respective carryover and fair market values. The carryover interest on the transaction was 38.6%. The portion of the acquisition recognized at fair value was 61.4%. The caption "consideration paid over consideration contributed by continuing stockholder interests" within the equity section of the accompanying balance sheets represents the difference between the fair value and the carrying value of the 38.6% carryover interest.

**3. INVENTORIES**

Inventories consist of the following at December 31:

	2012	2011
Raw Materials	\$ 392,565	\$185,066
Work-in-process parts and labor	<u>2,420,804</u>	<u>757,795</u>
	<u>\$2,813,369</u>	<u>\$942,861</u>

**4. DEPRECIATION**

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, based on useful lives shown below, consists of:

	2012	2011	Useful Lives
Building and improvements	\$ 96,704	\$ 75,749	40 years
Machinery and equipment	968,569	849,158	5 to 10 years
Computer hardware and software	72,528	54,517	3 to 5 years
Office furniture and equipment	<u>5,238</u>	<u>4,129</u>	5 to 10 years
	<u>\$1,143,039</u>	<u>\$983,553</u>	

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**5. INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

The net values for intangible assets at December 31, 2012 and 2011 were as follows:

	2012			2011		
	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value	Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
Customer list	<u>\$5,476,880</u>	<u>\$ (3,183,094)</u>	<u>\$ 2,293,786</u>	<u>\$5,476,880</u>	<u>\$ (2,452,843)</u>	<u>\$ 3,024,037</u>

Goodwill of \$8,679,091 was recognized with the acquisition as described in Note 2 and there were no changes in its carrying amount for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011.

Amortization expense of the customer list for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$730,251. Estimated amortization expense for each of the following four years is:

2013	\$ 730,251
2014	730,251
2015	730,251
2016	103,033
	<u>\$2,293,786</u>

**6. REVOLVING LINE-OF-CREDIT AND LONG-TERM DEBT**

Revolving Line-of-Credit—Under terms of the revolving line-of-credit agreement with a bank, which expires October 2013, the Company may borrow up to \$1,500,000, limited to 70% of eligible accounts receivable, 50% of the book value of eligible inventory (inventory is limited to 50% of eligible accounts receivable). The interest rate at December 31, 2012 was 5.75%. The agreement is secured by substantially all of the Company's accounts receivable, inventories, and equipment. The agreement also contains certain restrictive covenants common to this type of agreement. Outstanding borrowings at December 31, 2012 and 2011 were \$0 and \$1,110,707, respectively. As of December 31, 2012, the full line is available to be drawn on.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**6. REVOLVING LINE-OF-CREDIT AND LONG-TERM DEBT (CONTINUED)**

Long-term debt at December 31, 2012 and 2011 consists of the following:

	2012	2011
Subordinated notes payable to a stockholder of the Company; interest at the greater of 13.5% or a floating rate equal to the LIBOR plus 9.5% (the rate was 13.5% at December 31, 2012); due in full in August 2013. The loan is collateralized by substantially all assets of the Company. The note is subordinated to the revolving credit agreement and term loan disclosed below. Under the terms of the subordinated note payable agreement, the Company is subject to certain restrictions, which include, but are not limited to, making equity distributions; limitations on indebtedness, capital expenditures, management fees and leases; and restrictions on investments. The Company is also required to comply with certain financial covenants; including minimum EBITDA levels and a fixed charge coverage ratio. The subordinated note payable agreement contains a prepayment premium clause that requires the Company to pay a premium for prepayments on or prior to the maturity date. The dates and percentages related to this clause are 3% of principal prepaid in year one, 2% in year two, and 1% in year three from the anniversary date in August 2010. The note also contains a clause that, as permitted under the subordination agreement, requires the Company to prepay the outstanding amount based on excess cash flow, as defined in the agreement. The note also provides for an exit fee of \$1,421,853 plus 4% per annum of the greater of the outstanding principal balance or \$4,437,000, payable upon any change of control that occurs prior to the payoff of the amounts due under the note. See Note 13 for subsequent event.	\$3,220,000	\$5,220,000
Note payable to a bank; due in monthly payments of \$38,681 including interest at 5.95% through maturity in April of 2017. The loan is collateralized by equipment, accounts receivable, and inventory.	1,765,798	—
Note payable to a bank; due in monthly payments of \$16,164 including interest at 5.95% through September 2016 and prime plus 2% thereafter, through maturity in September 2018. The loan is collateralized by equipment, accounts receivable, and inventory.	924,287	1,072,624
	5,910,085	6,292,624
Less current maturities	3,730,181	133,737
	\$2,179,904	\$6,158,887

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**6. REVOLVING LINE-OF-CREDIT AND LONG-TERM DEBT (CONTINUED)**

Annual maturities of long-term debt at December 31, 2012, are as follows:

<u>Year ending December 31,</u>	
2013	\$3,730,181
2014	541,379
2015	574,484
2016	611,957
2017	338,516
Thereafter	<u>113,568</u>
	<u>\$5,910,085</u>

The above maturities do not include the changes in the term debt as described in Note 13.

**7. INCOME TAX**

Deferred Income Taxes—Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) consist of the following at December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Accounts receivable	\$ 4,000	\$ 12,000
Accrued expenses	101,000	71,700
Contributions	—	3,400
State net operating loss carryforwards (expires 2021)	<u>21,000</u>	<u>812,000</u>
Current deferred tax assets	<u>126,000</u>	<u>899,100</u>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Property, plant and equipment	(1,309,000)	(1,093,500)
Customer list	<u>(918,000)</u>	<u>(1,209,600)</u>
Non-current deferred tax liabilities	<u>(2,227,000)</u>	<u>(2,303,100)</u>
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	<u>\$ (2,101,000)</u>	<u>\$ (1,404,000)</u>

Income Tax Expense—Income tax expense (benefit) for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 is comprised of the following:

	<u>2012</u>	<u>2011</u>
Current	\$240,000	\$(111,730)
Deferred	<u>697,000</u>	<u>(367,000)</u>
Total	<u>\$937,000</u>	<u>\$(478,730)</u>

The income tax provision differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying the U.S. federal income tax rate to pretax income from operations because of state taxes, nondeductible expenses, and tax credits.

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**8. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN**

The Company has a defined contribution plan covering all employees meeting the eligibility requirements of the plan. The Company contributes a discretionary percentage of employee contributions as determined annually by the Board of Directors. Retirement plan matching expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$97,514 and \$88,202, respectively.

**9. OPERATING LEASES**

The Company leases equipment under operating leases expiring in the years 2013 through 2017. Total rent expense under all operating leases amounted to \$168,197 and \$181,549 for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The following is a schedule of future minimum rental payments required under the operating leases as of December 31, 2012:

<u>Year Ending December 31,</u>	
2013	\$163,506
2014	107,476
2015	53,477
2016	19,751
2017	3,034
	<u>\$347,244</u>

**10. COMMON AND PREFERRED STOCK**

Common stock consists of Class A, B and C shares. Class A and B shares are voting. Class C shares are non-voting. Upon a triggering event, such as a letter of intent to sell the Company, failure to meet certain EBITDA levels, or a default under the loan agreements, the Class B shares may become Class A shares at the option of the holder. Upon corporate liquidation or dissolution, after preferred shareholders receive their liquidation value, the remaining proceeds are divided between Class A and B shares, except that the proceeds allocated to Class B shares are allocated in part to Class C shares based on certain internal rates of return earned by one of the principal stockholders on his preferred and common stock investment in the Company.

Preferred stock consists of series A, B, C, and D shares carried at the original issue price of \$1 per share for Series A and B, \$3.50 for Series C and \$12.30 for Series D. All shares are designated as nonvoting. However, a majority of Series A, C and D shareholders must approve certain corporate matters of significance, including amendments to the Articles of Incorporation, share issuances or redemptions, asset or stock sales or mergers, hiring of a Chief Executive Officer and change in number of board members. Dividends on the shares are payable when and if declared by the board. Dividends compound annually and are cumulative. Dividend rates are 15% on Series A shares, 6% on Series B, 15% on Series C and 17.5% on Series D. Series D shares have first priority in liquidation or dissolution, receiving their original issuance price plus unpaid dividends. Series C shares have second

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**10. COMMON AND PREFERRED STOCK (CONTINUED)**

priority receiving 1.5 times their original issuance price plus unpaid dividends; followed by Series A shares and lastly Series B shares, both of which receive their original issue price plus unpaid dividends. Dividend payments receive the same priority with Series C dividends payable only if Series D accumulated dividends have been paid, Series A after Series C dividends are paid and Series B after Series A dividends are paid.

All shares may be redeemed at the holder's option after six years from the date of issuance, which will be August 2014 for Series A and B shares and August 2016 for Series C or D shares, or after satisfaction of all amounts due under loans extended to the Company by the holders (see Note 6). Redemption is mandatory in the case of a qualified public offering of the Company's common stock.

The agreement between the stockholders also provides for various rights of electing the members of the Company's Board of Directors and requires consents as to the sale of the Company.

In connection with the acquisition discussed in Note 2, the Company issued warrants to purchase 5,389 Class A common shares for \$1 per share to an outside entity for investment banker services. No value was ascribed to the warrants. The warrants expire in August 2020.

As described in Note 13, \$8.2 million of preferred D stock was redeemed subsequent to December 31, 2012.

**11. MAJOR CUSTOMERS**

Sales to major customers for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 are as follows:

	2012		2011	
	Percent of Revenues	Percent of Accounts Receivable at December 31	Percent of Revenues	Percent of Accounts Receivable at December 31
Customer A	7%	7%	15%	58%
Customer B	11%	10%	9%	4%

**12. RELATED PARTIES**

The Company pays a management services fee to a stockholder. In August 2010 an agreement deferring payment of the fee was entered into with the stockholder. The fee continues to accrue. Total expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$225,000. Included in accrued expenses at December 31, 2012 and 2011 are fees of \$558,750 and \$333,750, respectively, that remain payable.

---

**GALAXY TOOL HOLDING CORPORATION  
AND SUBSIDIARIES**

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

**12. RELATED PARTIES (CONTINUED)**

As discussed in Note 6, the Company has a debt agreement with a stockholder. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was \$527,044 and \$704,700, respectively.

**13. SUBSEQUENT EVENT**

On February 28, 2013, the Company obtained \$12.3 million in additional borrowing from a stockholder increasing the term loan described in Note 6 to \$15.52 million. The proceeds were used to redeem \$8.2 million of preferred D stock and to pay a \$4.1 million dividend on that preferred stock. The exit fee on the term loan increased from 4% to 8.6% and the maturity date was extended to August 2017. The preferred D stock dividend rate was reduced from 17.5% to 6%.



**Exhibit 99.5**

Report of Independent Auditors  
and Financial Statements for

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC

December 31, 2013 and 2012

---

**CONTENTS**

	PAGE
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS	1 – 2
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Balance sheets	3
Statements of operations	4
Statements of member's equity	5
Statements of cash flows	6
Notes to financial statements	7 – 19

---

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITORS

To the Board of Directors and Member  
SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC

### **Report on Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC (a wholly owned subsidiary of SOG Specialty K&T Holdings, LLC), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related statements of operations, member's equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

### ***Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

---

We believe that the audit evidence obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

***Opinion***

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

***Emphasis of Matter***

As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC adopted a new method of accounting for goodwill and has revised their previously issued 2013 financial statements. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

/s/ Moss Adams LLP

Everett, Washington  
May 12, 2014

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**BALANCE SHEETS**

	December 31,	
	2013	2012
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>		
Cash	\$ 158,490	\$ 26,956
Trade accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$71,637 and \$92,405, respectively	4,159,332	3,964,970
Inventories, net	9,625,225	6,992,665
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	562,817	470,822
Total current assets	14,505,864	11,455,413
<b>PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, net</b>	760,258	714,786
<b>OTHER ASSETS</b>		
Deferred financing costs, net	336,523	464,694
Intangible assets, net	15,815,560	17,069,599
Goodwill	10,984,431	10,984,431
Other assets	78,534	90,767
	<u>27,215,048</u>	<u>28,609,491</u>
	<u>\$42,481,170</u>	<u>\$40,779,690</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S EQUITY</b>		
<b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>		
Line of credit	\$ 4,474,106	\$ 5,604,135
Trade accounts payable	2,088,060	850,891
Accrued expenses	2,344,983	1,119,191
Capital lease obligation	14,939	14,939
Total current liabilities	8,922,088	7,589,156
<b>LONG-TERM LIABILITIES</b>		
Notes payable to related party	18,399,000	18,399,000
Capital lease obligations, net of current portion	13,694	28,267
<b>MEMBER'S EQUITY</b>	15,146,388	14,763,267
	<u>\$42,481,170</u>	<u>\$40,779,690</u>

See accompanying notes.

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2013	2012
NET SALES	\$36,946,378	\$31,955,524
COST OF GOODS SOLD	<u>21,693,911</u>	<u>18,021,916</u>
Gross profit	<u>15,252,467</u>	<u>13,933,608</u>
OPERATING EXPENSES		
Selling and marketing	5,371,886	3,993,007
General and administrative	6,191,690	6,402,750
Earnout adjustment (Note 10)	—	(633,000)
Total operating expenses	<u>11,563,576</u>	<u>9,762,757</u>
INCOME FROM OPERATIONS	3,688,891	4,170,851
OTHER EXPENSE		
Interest expense	3,456,252	2,964,479
NET INCOME (LOSS)	<u>\$ 232,639</u>	<u>\$ 1,206,372</u>

See accompanying notes.

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**STATEMENTS OF MEMBER'S EQUITY**

BALANCE, December 31, 2011	\$ 13,417,754
Vesting of profit interest grants	139,141
Net income	<u>1,206,372</u>
BALANCE, December 31, 2012	14,763,267
Vesting of profit interest grants	250,482
Repurchase of member units	(100,000)
Net loss	<u>232,639</u>
BALANCE, December 31, 2013	<u><u>\$ 15,146,388</u></u>

See accompanying notes.

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

	Years Ending December 31,	
	2013	2012
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net income (loss)	\$ 232,639	\$ 1,206,372
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash from operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	1,573,246	1,521,583
Profit interest compensation expense	250,482	139,141
Change in fair value of accrued earnout liability	—	(633,000)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	128,171	133,004
Changes in current assets and liabilities		
Trade accounts receivable	(194,362)	(923,500)
Inventories	(2,632,560)	(690,319)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(79,762)	(145,056)
Trade accounts payable	1,237,169	(999,875)
Accrued expenses	1,225,792	147,664
Net cash from operating activities	<u>1,740,815</u>	<u>(243,986)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Purchase of property and equipment	(364,679)	(259,173)
Payment of accrued earnout	—	(5,041,365)
Net cash from investing activities	<u>(364,679)</u>	<u>(5,300,538)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Net borrowings (payments) on line of credit	(1,130,029)	4,804,135
Capital lease payments	(14,573)	(15,122)
Repurchase of member units	(100,000)	—
Net cash from financing activities	<u>(1,244,602)</u>	<u>4,789,013</u>
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	131,534	(755,511)
CASH, beginning of year	26,956	782,467
CASH, end of year	<u>\$ 158,490</u>	<u>\$ 26,956</u>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION</b>		
Cash paid during the year for interest	<u>\$ 2,817,527</u>	<u>\$ 2,829,241</u>

See accompanying notes.



**Note 1—Change in Accounting Policy for Goodwill and Financial Statement Revision**

Effective January 1, 2013, SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC (the Company) changed its method of accounting for goodwill on a prospective basis as a result of the Company's adoption of the accounting alternative provided by Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2014-02, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Accounting for Goodwill (a consensus of the Private Company Council)*.

As a result of adopting the alternative in ASU 2014-02, the Company's previously issued financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013, included goodwill amortization expense of \$1,098,443. Subsequent to the issuance of its 2013 financial statements, the Company determined that it no longer qualified to apply this alternative. Accordingly, the Company has changed its accounting method for goodwill to eliminate the amortization of goodwill with the following impacts to its previously issued 2013 financial statements:

	As Previously Reported	As Revised
Goodwill	\$ 9,885,988	\$10,984,431
General and administrative expenses	7,039,651	5,941,208
Net income (loss)	(865,804)	232,639
Member's equity	14,047,945	15,146,388

The 2012 financial statements were not affected by this change.

**Note 2—Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Organization**—SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC is a Delaware limited liability company and is a wholly owned subsidiary of SOG Specialty K&T Holdings, LLC (Holdings). The Company is in the business of designing, manufacturing, packaging, and distributing knives and specialty tools through a worldwide dealer network.

**Basis of accounting**—The Company prepares its financial statements on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

**Use of estimates**—Preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements. Estimates also affect the reported amounts of revenue and expenses in the reporting period. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include bad debt and return allowances, lives for tangible and definite-lived intangible assets and goodwill, inventory valuations and reserves, and earnout contingencies.

**Trade accounts receivable**—Sales are made to approved customers on an open-account basis. Receivables are generally unsecured. The Company monitors credit limits and payment habits of its customers to mitigate risk of loss from uncollectible accounts.

---

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 2—Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

Trade accounts receivable are stated at the original invoice amount. Management maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to pay through a charge to earnings and a credit to the allowance based on their assessment of the current status of individual accounts and the overall aging of the receivables. Trade accounts receivable are written off when deemed uncollectible and recoveries of trade accounts receivable previously written off are recorded as a reduction of bad debt expense when received. The Company has established credit policies and historically the losses related to customer nonpayment have been low as a percentage of sales.

The Company entered into a receivables factoring agreement with a bank (purchaser) whereby all of a major customer's receivables are submitted and sold to the purchaser upon product shipment. The receivables are sold without recourse at a discount reflecting LIBOR (LIBOR term varies depending on underlying receivable discount term) plus a spread (1.25%). At December 31, 2013, the one-month LIBOR was 0.1672%. The purchaser receives all cash collections. The spreads are evaluated periodically by the purchaser. The factoring arrangement typically accelerates collection of accounts receivable by 50 to 55 days from the customer's payment due date according to the terms of sale. Total discounts were not significant for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012. The discounts are included in net sales on the statements of income.

**Concentration of business and credit risk**—The Company is subject to concentrations of credit risk through its cash and trade accounts receivable. Credit risk, with respect to trade accounts receivable, is minimized due to the diversification of the Company's customer base and its geographical dispersion. The concentration of credit risk is equal to the outstanding trade accounts receivable balances, and such risk is subject to the financial and industry conditions of the Company's customers. The Company does not require collateral or other securities to support trade accounts receivable. At times, cash balances in banks may be in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in its cash accounts.

For the year ended December 31, 2013, revenue from two customers totaled 31% of revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2012, revenue from two customers totaled 25% of revenue. Accounts receivable for one and three customers at December 31, 2013 and 2012, was approximately 40% and 41%, respectively.

The Company purchases a significant quantity of product materials from suppliers outside the United States at prices that are determined by contract. All the purchases are denominated in U.S. dollars with the exception of one vendor where the purchases are denominated in yen. Total purchases from this vendor were \$839,000 and \$1.56 million for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates exposes the Company to changes in inventory costs and gross margins. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, purchases from one supplier with facilities located in Asia totaled 32% and 34%, respectively, of inventory purchases. Management believes that other suppliers could provide the necessary products; however, such a change may result in manufacturing delays.

**Note 2—Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Inventories**—Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market, determined by the first-in, first-out method. The Company regularly analyzes its inventory for obsolescence and lower of cost or market adjustments. Inventory reserves are recorded for excess quantities, obsolescence, and adjustments to present inventory at the lower of cost or market. Reserves totaled \$50,000 as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 and result in the inventory being recorded at its adjusted cost basis.

**Property and equipment**—Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method based upon the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful lives of machinery, equipment, furniture, and fixtures are five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the remaining term of the lease. Expenditures that materially increase the lives of assets are capitalized. The cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization of property sold or retired are removed from the accounts and resulting gains or losses are included in operations. Minor repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred.

**Deferred financing costs**—The deferred financing costs were incurred in the process of executing the related party notes payable (Note 8). The financing costs are amortized to interest expense over the five-year term of the notes using the effective interest method. Amortization expense was \$128,171 and \$133,004 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**Intangible assets**—The Company's intangible assets consist of trade names, developed technology, customer relationships, and a noncompete agreement. Amounts are subject to amortization on the straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. Management assesses the carrying value of intangible assets for potential impairment when an event occurs or circumstances change to suggest the carrying value of the assets may be greater than their fair value. Significant costs to renew or extend the term of certain intangible assets, primarily trademarks, will be capitalized and recognized over the renewal term. Management has determined there is no impairment at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

**Goodwill** - Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of the Company over the fair value of the net assets at the date of acquisition. The Company assesses qualitative factors to determine whether it is "more likely than not" that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. The Company evaluated qualitative factors in performing its annual goodwill impairment test for 2013 and 2012 and concluded that goodwill was not impaired. Significant events and circumstances taken into consideration in arriving at this conclusion include the level of revenues and profitability since the Company was acquired.

**Valuation of long-lived assets**—Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Impairment is measured by comparing the carrying value of the long-lived assets to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from use of the assets and their ultimate disposition. In circumstances where impairment is determined to exist, the Company will write down the assets to their estimated fair value based on either the present value of estimated expected future cash flows or the anticipated realizable market value.

---

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 2—Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Member's equity**—Holdings is the sole member of the Company. Managers appointed by Holdings manage the business and affairs of the Company. No member or manager shall be liable for the debts, obligations, or liabilities of the Company, solely by reason of being a member or acting as a manager. Holdings will receive all profits and losses, receive all distributions, and have all the voting rights of the Company. During 2013, the Company repurchased 100 units from a member for a purchase price of \$100,000.

**Income taxes**—The Company is a limited liability company (LLC) (taxable as a partnership for U.S. tax purposes). Accordingly, taxable income or loss generated by its activities is reported on the tax returns of its members. Management evaluated the Company's tax positions and concluded that the Company had taken no uncertain tax positions that require adjustment to the financial statements. With few exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to income tax examinations by the U.S. federal, state, or local tax authorities for years before 2010.

**Revenue recognition**—Revenue from the sale of the Company's products is recognized at time of transfer of title to the customer. Revenue is reduced by amounts relating to promotional rebates, volume rebates, cash discounts, and returns. These sales incentives and promotions totaled approximately \$1,231,780 and \$904,259 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Revenue is presented net of applicable taxes.

**Cost of goods sold**—Cost of goods sold includes purchases, depreciation, changes in product inventory, other production costs, and delivery costs. Other production costs include direct labor, overhead, repairs and maintenance, and supplies used in the production process.

**Shipping and delivery**—The Company incurs shipping and delivery costs in the delivery of products to its customers. These costs are completely included in cost of goods sold for the year ended December 31, 2013. These costs were primarily included in the cost of goods sold with the exception of approximately \$250,000 of certain warehouse handling costs and shipping supplies that are included in general and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012. In certain circumstances, shipping and delivery costs are billed to and paid for by the customer, included as a component of net sales.

**Operating expenses**—Operating expenses consist primarily of compensation costs, amortization expense, expenses for rent, business and property taxes, marketing, and other general operating expenses.

**Advertising costs**—The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was \$607,554 and \$197,979, respectively. Additionally, the Company offers advertising rebate programs with customers whereby if a customer advertises Company-related products and provides evidence of advertising, the Company provides certain incentives to the customers in the form of credits against future orders. The Company records the value of these credits in the year the advertising occurred and recognized total expense related to these programs of \$1,572,904 and \$1,042,504 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

**Note 2—Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (continued)**

**Management agreements**—The Company entered into management agreements with each of the majority members of Holdings on August 5, 2011, which require the Company to pay quarterly management fees equal to amounts ranging from \$125,000 to \$150,000, depending on trailing 12-month EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization). The agreement has a term of seven years, with an automatic one-year extension unless notice is given by the parties. Management fees for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, were \$500,000.

**Product warranty**—The Company’s products are guaranteed against defects in workmanship and materials for the life of the original purchaser and requires the replacement or repair of the products that meet the warranty terms. The Company estimates and accrues the cost of its warranties monthly. Estimates are based on historic data and projected costs. All other warranty expenses are recognized in the period the replacement or repair occurs. The warranty costs and related warranty accrual as of and for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, were not significant.

**Subsequent events**—Subsequent events are events or transactions that occur after the balance sheet date but before financial statements are available to be issued. The Company recognizes in the financial statements the effects of all subsequent events that provide additional evidence about conditions that existed at the date of the balance sheet, including the estimates inherent in the process of preparing the financial statements. The Company’s financial statements do not recognize subsequent events that provide evidence about conditions that did not exist at the date of the balance sheet but arose after the balance sheet date and before the consolidated financial statements are available to be issued.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through May 12, 2014, which is the date the financial statements are available to be issued. See Notes 6 and 8 for disclosure of significant subsequent events occurring after December 31, 2013.

**Note 3—Inventories**

Inventories consist of the following at December 31:

	2013	2012
Raw materials	\$2,114,788	\$2,909,302
Finished goods	6,548,141	3,800,433
Inventories in transit	1,012,296	332,930
Inventory reserves	(50,000)	(50,000)
Total inventories	<u>\$9,625,225</u>	<u>\$6,992,665</u>

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 4—Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment consist of the following at December 31, 2013:

	2013	2012
Machinery and tooling	\$ 966,224	\$ 670,722
Computer equipment and software	298,055	241,988
Office equipment and other	160,706	147,596
Transportation equipment	8,238	8,238
	<u>1,433,223</u>	<u>1,068,544</u>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(672,965)</u>	<u>(353,758)</u>
Property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 760,258</u>	<u>\$ 714,786</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense on property and equipment for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was \$319,207 and \$255,311, respectively.

**Note 5—Intangible Assets**

**Customer relationships**—Customer relationships represent the estimated fair value of customer relationships obtained in business combinations. The excess earnings method is considered by management to represent the fair value of customer relationships. The excess earnings look at projected discounted cash flows of the customer relationships, considering estimated attrition rates. Customer relationships are being amortized over 25 years.

**Developed technology**—Developed technology represents the estimated fair value of internally developed technology and designs incorporated in the products obtained in business acquisitions. The relief of royalty income method is considered by management to represent the fair value of the developed technology as it looks at the income streams that would result if the technology was licensed from a third party. Developed technology is being amortized over 10 years.

**Trade name**—Trade name represent the estimated fair value of exclusive rights to specified registered trademarks, trade names, and domain names obtained in business combinations. The relief of royalty income method and market information is considered by management to represent the fair value of these trademarks. Trade name is being amortized over 15 years.

**Noncompete agreement**—Noncompete agreement represents the estimated fair value of the noncompete agreement entered into during a business combination. The estimated discounted cash flows of potential lost revenues in the absence of the noncompete agreement were considered by management to represent the fair value of the agreement. The noncompete agreement is being amortized over 3.5 years.

**Note 5—Intangible Assets (continued)**

Definite-lived intangibles consist of the following at December 31, 2013 and 2012:

December 31, 2013

	Weighted Average (Years)	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Cost
Customer relationships	25.0	\$ 6,809,722	\$ (654,490)	\$ 6,155,232
Developed technology	10.0	5,358,482	(1,287,524)	4,070,958
Trade name	15.0	6,652,469	(1,065,627)	5,586,842
Noncompete agreement	3.5	8,064	(5,536)	2,528
		<u>\$18,828,737</u>	<u>\$(3,013,177)</u>	<u>\$15,815,560</u>

December 31, 2012

	Weighted Average (Years)	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Cost
Customer relationships	25.0	\$ 6,809,722	\$ (382,101)	\$ 6,427,621
Developed technology	10.0	5,358,482	(751,676)	4,606,806
Trade name	15.0	6,652,469	(622,129)	6,030,340
Noncompete agreement	3.5	8,064	(3,232)	4,832
		<u>\$18,828,737</u>	<u>\$(1,759,138)</u>	<u>\$17,069,599</u>

Amortization expense totaled \$1,254,039 for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Future amortization of definite-lived intangibles is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 15 years and is as follows for future years ending December 31 and thereafter:

2014	\$ 1,254,039
2015	1,251,959
2016	1,251,735
2017	1,251,735
2018	1,251,735
Thereafter	9,554,357
	<u>\$15,815,560</u>

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 6—Bank Line of Credit**

At December 31, 2013, and 2012, the Company had up to \$7,500,000 available in a revolving credit line with a commercial bank. The principal balance outstanding on the line of credit is limited to certain borrowing base requirements. The line of credit is subject to renewal July 2, 2015. The terms of the credit agreement require interest to accrue at the Alternate Base Rate (3.25% at December 31, 2013, and 2012) plus 1% or the Eurodollar Rate (.1672% and .2108% at December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively) plus 3%, and is paid monthly. The Company elects the interest rate option at the time the advance is requested. The Alternate Base Rate is the higher of 1) the bank's base commercial lending rate, 2) the Federal Funds Open Rate plus one-half of 1%, or 3) the daily LIBOR rate plus 1%. The Eurodollar Rate is based on the one-month LIBOR rate. The line of credit is collateralized by essentially all assets of the Company. The loan is guaranteed by Holdings, who is a co-borrower on the loan. There was \$4,474,106 and \$5,604,135 outstanding under the line of credit as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, of which \$474,106 was under the Alternate Base Rate and \$4,000,000 was under the Eurodollar Rate as of December 31, 2013. The line-of-credit agreement contains certain financial covenants related to debt coverage and EBITDA (as defined in the agreement).

Subsequent to December 31, 2013, the line of credit was amended to increase the availability to \$10,000,000, reduce certain borrowing base requirements, and extend the maturity date to July 2, 2017.

**Note 7—Capital Lease Obligations**

The Company has two capital lease agreements for machinery and tooling related to the manufacture of the Company's products. Monthly payments under the capital leases total \$1,427, including interest at an implicit rate of 13%. Assets under capital leases are included in property and equipment were approximately \$29,000 and \$45,000, net of accumulated amortization, as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. These assets are amortized over the estimated useful lives.

Minimum payments under capital lease for future years ending December 31 are as follows:

2014	\$17,129
2015	15,702
Total minimum lease payments	32,831
Less amount representing interest	4,198
Present value of capital lease payments	28,633
Less current portion	14,939
	<u>\$13,694</u>



**Note 8—Notes Payable to Related Party**

The Company has two note agreements with a member of Holdings totaling \$18,399,000, described as follows as of December 31:

	2013	2012
Term A note agreement with member of Holdings, maturing August 4, 2016; interest payable monthly commencing September 1, 2011, at a rate equal to the one-month LIBOR plus 11.25%, provided that in no event the interest be lower than 13.25%. On each interest payment date after December 31, 2012, and prior to maturity date, in lieu of payment of the interest in part or whole, paid-in-kind may be made by adding such amount to the principal amount of the note.	\$ 6,199,500	\$ 6,199,500
Term B note agreement with member of Holdings, maturing August 4, 2016; interest payable monthly commencing September 1, 2011, at a rate equal to the one-month LIBOR plus 12.75%, provided that in no event the interest be lower than 14.75%. On each interest payment date after December 31, 2012, and prior to maturity date, in lieu of payment of the interest in part or whole, paid-in-kind may be made by adding such amount to the principal amount of the note.	<u>12,199,500</u>	<u>12,199,500</u>
	<u>\$ 18,399,000</u>	<u>\$ 18,399,000</u>

The notes in the previous table were both issued on August 5, 2011. The principal amounts on both notes totaling \$18,399,000 are due in lump-sum payments on August 4, 2016. The note agreements stipulate that if the Company prepays any portion of the notes prior to the third anniversary of the notes, the Company would be required to pay a prepayment penalty equal to a percentage of the principal repaid. The prepayment percentages are 3% prior to the first anniversary, 2% after the first anniversary but before the second anniversary, and 1% after the second anniversary but before the third anniversary. No prepayments were made in 2012 or 2013. In addition, the note agreements stipulate upon change of control or prepayment of the amounts outstanding of Term A and Term B prior to maturity date, the Company would pay to the member an exit fee in the amount equal to 3% per annum on the greater of the 1) Term A outstanding and \$4,649,625 and 2) Term B outstanding and \$9,149,625. The exit fee shall survive termination of the repayment of the obligations.

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 8—Notes Payable to Related Party (continued)**

The agreement also allows for the election to make a payment on the exit fee in advance of a change of control. As of December 31, 2013, the management of the Company committed to making an exit fee payment of \$500,000, which is included in interest expense and accrued liabilities at December 31, 2013, and was paid to the note's holder subsequent to year-end. The note's holder has applied the payment from the Company as a reduction to the exit fee due upon the change of control. After application of the \$500,000 payment, there is approximately \$832,000 of additional exit fees calculated through December 31, 2013, which would be required to be paid out if a change of control event occurred. Because there has been no change of control event and the Company has not made an election to pay out this amount, this balance is not accrued as of December 31, 2013.

The note agreements limit capital expenditures and contain certain financial covenants for which the Company must comply related to EBITDA (as defined in the agreements).

Subsequent to December 31, 2013, the maturity dates of the notes were extended to October 3, 2017 and certain covenants were modified to be less restrictive.

**Note 9—Commitments**

**Operating leases**—The Company leases the main facility from a member of Holdings. The lease agreement had an initial term maturing December 31, 2013, but was renewed by the Company for two years. This is the first of three additional consecutive period renewal options of two years each. Each renewal term will be on the same terms and conditions as the initial term, except that base rent will equal 90% of fair market rent. Base rent for the year ending December 31, 2014, is \$15,645 per month plus certain costs. Base rent for the year ending December 31, 2015, is \$16,101 per month plus certain costs.

The Company also leases space from an unrelated entity. The lease agreement was entered into on January 1 2011, for one year, which automatically extends for an additional year. The lease term rolls over to the next year and expires on December 31, 2013. The lease allows for annual renewals. The monthly base rent is \$8,669 and \$9,006 for 2013 and 2014, respectively.

At December 31, 2013, future minimum lease payments under the leases are as follows:

2014	\$320,214
2015	<u>217,608</u>
	<u>\$537,822</u>

Total rent expenses under lease agreements for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, were approximately \$371,000 and \$370,000, respectively.

**Note 9—Commitments (continued)**

**License agreements**—The Company has several license agreements for which the Company is obligated to pay either a percentage of the sales price or a set price per unit sold for every product sold that incorporates the patented design identified in the license agreements. The terms of the agreements run concurrent with the term of the underlying patents. License agreement expense under these licenses for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was approximately \$78,000 and \$95,000, respectively.

**Purchase commitments**—The Company purchases supplies for its products from various vendors. As of December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, the Company had outstanding purchase orders totaling approximately \$7,311,000 and \$5,450,000 for inventory on order and expected to be received within the following year.

**Note 10—Fair Value Measurements**

The *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* topic of the Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) applies to all assets and liabilities that are being measured and reported on a fair value basis. It requires disclosure that establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting practices, and expands disclosure about fair value measurements. This topic enables the reader of the financial statements to assess the inputs used to develop those measurements by establishing a hierarchy for ranking the quality and reliability of the information used to determine fair values. The topic requires that assets and liabilities carried at fair value be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

**Level 1**—Quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities traded in active exchange markets, such as the New York Stock Exchange.

**Level 2**—Observable inputs other than Level 1, including quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in less active markets, or other observable inputs that can be corroborated by observable market data. Level 2 also includes derivative contracts whose value is determined using a pricing model with observable market inputs or that can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data.

**Level 3**—Unobservable inputs supported by little or no market activity for financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation. Level 3 also includes observable inputs for nonbinding single dealer quotes not corroborated by observable market data.

The Company's accrued earnout liability is classified in accordance with ASC 820 as a Level 3 liability because the amount is determined using a present value calculation using a probability-weighted analysis based on the expected achievement of factors related to the contingent payment. As discussed below, the Level 3 liability has a fair value of zero at December 31, 2013 and 2012.

---

**SOG SPECIALTY KNIVES AND TOOLS, LLC**  
**NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**Note 10—Fair Value Measurements (continued)**

The accrued earnout liability consists of amounts recorded in connection with prior acquisitions. Two separate transactions had potential earnout payments of \$6,000,000 and \$800,000, respectively. The amounts were originally recorded on the date of the prior acquisitions based on the present value of the contingent consideration liability and totaled \$4.9 million and \$250,000, respectively. During 2013, there were no earnout payments made. During 2012, the Company paid \$5,041,365 related to the earnout liabilities. As of December 31, 2012, management reassessed the fair value of the remaining liability based on updated expectations and probability of the payment of the liability and recorded a decrease in the fair value of the accrued earnout liability of \$633,000 to a fair value of zero. The remeasurement of the earnout liability decreased operating expenses by \$633,000 for the year ended December 31, 2012. There were no additional adjustments to the fair value during 2013 and all the earnouts expired as of December 31, 2013.

**Note 11—Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company has a qualified 401(k) and profit sharing plan (the Plan). The Plan is for eligible full-time employees who are over the age of 21, with at least one year of service. The participant must have at least 1,000 hours of service in a Plan year. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the Plan. The Company made no discretionary profit sharing contributions to the Plan for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012.

**Note 12—Executive Unit Plan**

In January 2012, Holdings established an executive unit plan (the SOG Plan). The SOG Plan is for any employee, officer, director, manager, and/or consultant of the Company, pursuant to which awards of Holdings Class C units may be granted. The Class C units represent profit interests of Holdings that only have value to the holders of the units after the fair market value of the units exceed a threshold value as defined in the LLC operating agreement. The total number of units available for awards is 1,905. During 2012, 1,713.5 units were granted and are outstanding. There were no units granted in 2013. The fair value of the awards was calculated using a discounted cash flow method to determine a future exit value. The fair value of the Class C units was then based on the present value of the estimated distributions to the Class C unit holders calculated based on the terms of Holdings' LLC operating agreement and the calculated future exit value. The total grant date fair value for the awards issued during 2012 was determined to be approximately \$616,000. The equity-based compensation related to the incentive units has been recorded on the statements of income of the Company as a component of operating expenses over the vesting term of the awards. The awards generally vest over three to four years. Upon termination of service, any unvested units are cancelled. If a termination of service is for cause (as defined in the agreement), Holdings has the right to cancel all units, whether vested or not. The Company recorded compensation expense of \$250,482 and \$139,141 in 2013 and 2012, respectively. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, there are 956 and 222 units vested.

**Note 12—Executive Unit Plan (continued)**

Expected compensation expense for future years ending December 31 are as follows:

2014	\$120,000
2015	102,000
2016	4,000
	<u>\$226,000</u>

**SOG Specialty Knives  
and Tools, LLC**

Financial Report  
December 31, 2011

---

**Contents**

<b>Independent Auditor's Report</b>	1
<b>Financial Statements</b>	
Balance Sheets	2
Statement of Operations	3
Statement of Members' Equity	4
Statement of Cash Flows	5
Notes to Financial Statements	6-17
<b>Supplementary Information</b>	
Independent Auditor's and Accountant's Report on the Supplementary Information	18
Statement of Operations for Pre-Acquisition and Post Acquisition	19
Notes to Pre-Acquisition Statement of Income (Reviewed)	20-23



### Independent Auditor's Report

To the Board of Directors and Member  
**SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC**  
Lynnwood Washington

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of **SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC** (a wholly owned subsidiary of SOG Specialty K&T Holdings, LLC) as of August 6, 2011 and December 31, 2011, and the related statements of operations, member's equity and cash flows for the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of **SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC** as of August 6, 2011 and December 31, 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "McGladrey LLP".

Seattle, Washington  
June 27, 2012

Member of RSM International network, a network of independent accounting, tax and consulting firms.





**Balance Sheet**SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011 and August 6, 2011

	December 31	August 6
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash	\$ 782,467	\$ 222,747
Trade accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$114,850 as of December 31	3,041,470	3,279,561
Inventories	6,302,346	7,765,669
Prepaid expenses	325,766	218,328
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>10,452,049</b>	<b>11,486,305</b>
<b>Property and Equipment, Net</b>	<b>710,924</b>	<b>733,019</b>
<b>Other Assets</b>		
Deferred financing costs, net	597,698	690,300
Intangible assets, net	18,323,638	18,828,737
Goodwill	10,984,431	10,984,431
Other assets	103,000	103,000
<b>Total other assets</b>	<b>30,008,767</b>	<b>30,606,468</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$41,171,740</b>	<b>\$ 42,825,792</b>
<b>Liabilities and Member's Equity</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Line of credit	\$ 800,000	\$ 823,643
Trade accounts payable	1,850,766	2,603,863
Accrued earnout liability, current	5,041,365	4,875,000
Accrued expenses	971,527	823,112
Capital lease obligation, current	14,939	14,939
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>8,678,597</b>	<b>9,140,557</b>
<b>Long-Term Liabilities</b>		
Accrued earnout liability, net of current	633,000	250,000
Notes payable to related party	18,399,000	18,399,000
Capital lease obligation, net of current	43,389	49,209
<b>Total long-term liabilities</b>	<b>19,075,389</b>	<b>18,698,209</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>27,753,986</b>	<b>27,838,766</b>
<b>Members' Equity</b>	13,417,754	14,987,026
<b>Total liabilities and members' equity</b>	<b>\$41,171,740</b>	<b>\$ 42,825,792</b>

*See notes to financial statements.*

---

**Statement of Operations**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC

For the Period August 6, 2011 Through December 31, 2011

<b>Net Sales</b>	\$ 13,049,600
<b>Cost of Goods Sold</b>	8,966,339
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>4,083,261</b>
<b>Operating Expenses</b>	
Selling and marketing	1,695,000
General and administrative	2,221,287
Earnout adjustment	549,365
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>4,465,652</b>
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b>(382,391)</b>
<b>Other Expense</b>	
Interest expense	<b>1,186,881</b>
<b>Net loss</b>	<b>(\$ 1,569,272)</b>

*See notes to financial statements.*

---

**Statement of Members' Equity**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC

For the Period August 6, 2011 Through December 31, 2011

Equity purchase of the Company, August 5, 2011	\$ 14,987,026
Net loss	(1,569,272)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2011</b>	<b>\$ 13,417,754</b>

*See notes to financial statements.*

**Statement of Cash Flows**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC

For the Period August 6, 2011 Through December 31, 2011

<b>Cash Flows from Operating Activities</b>	
Net loss	(\$1,569,272)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:	
Depreciation and amortization	603,157
Change in fair value of accrued earnout liability	549,365
Amortization of deferred financing fees	92,602
Changes in current assets and liabilities:	
Trade accounts receivable	238,091
Inventories	1,463,323
Prepaid expenses	(107,438)
Trade accounts payable	(753,097)
Accrued expenses	148,415
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>665,146</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities</b>	
Capital expenditures	(75,963)
<b>Cash Flows from Financing Activities</b>	
Net payments on line of credit	(23,643)
Capital lease payments	(5,820)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>	<b>(29,463)</b>
<b>Net increase in cash</b>	<b>559,720</b>
<b>Cash</b>	
Beginning of period	222,747
<b>End of year</b>	<b>\$ 782,467</b>
<b>Supplementary Disclosure of Cash Flow Information</b>	
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 1,094,280

*See notes to financial statements.*

---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 1—Organization and Basis of Accounting**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC (the Company) was formed in the state of Delaware December 9, 2008. The Company is in the business of designing, manufacturing, packaging and distributing knives and specialty tools through a worldwide dealer network.

On August 5, 2011, SOG Specialty K&T Holdings, LLC (Holdings) acquired 100 percent of the Company's outstanding interests. In connection with this business combination, the accounts of the Company have been adjusted using the push-down basis of accounting to recognize the net assets acquired in accordance with the acquisition method of the Business Combinations Topic of the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (primarily at their respective fair values with certain exceptions) (see Note 3). As a result, the Company's results of operations and cash flows for any period prior to the business combination are not comparable with those after the business combination and, therefore, the financial statements for the period before August 6, 2011, have not been presented in these financial statements.

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies****Use of Estimates**

Preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements. Estimates also affect the reported amounts of revenue and expenses in the reporting period. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include fair value of net assets acquired, bad debt and return allowances, lives for tangible and definite-lived intangible assets, inventory valuations and reserves, and earnout contingencies.

**Trade Accounts Receivable**

Sales are made to approved customers on an open-account basis. Receivables are generally unsecured. The Company monitors credit limits and payment habits of its customers to mitigate risk of loss from uncollectible accounts.

Trade accounts receivable are stated at the original invoice amount. Management maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts for estimated losses resulting from the inability of its customers to pay through a charge to earnings and a credit to the allowance based on their assessment of the current status of individual accounts and the overall aging of the receivables. Trade accounts receivable are written off when deemed uncollectible and recoveries of trade accounts receivable previously written off are recorded as a reduction of bad debt expense when received. The Company has established credit policies and historically the losses related to customer nonpayment have been low as a percentage of sales.

*(continued)*

---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(continued)***Trade Accounts Receivable** *(concluded)*

The Company entered into a receivables factoring agreement with a bank (purchaser) whereby all of a major customer's receivables are submitted and sold to the purchaser upon product shipment. The receivables are sold at a discount reflecting LIBOR plus a spread (1.25 percent). The purchaser receives all cash collections. The spreads are evaluated periodically by the purchasers. The factoring arrangement typically accelerates collections of accounts receivable by 50 to 55 days from the customer's payment due date according to the terms of sale. Total discounts were approximately \$6,000 for the period ended December 31, 2011. At December 31, 2011, the LIBOR was 0.2836 percent. The discounts are included with general and administrative expense on the statement of operations.

**Concentration of Business and Credit Risk**

The Company is subject to concentrations of credit risk through its cash and trade accounts receivable. Credit risk, with respect to trade accounts receivable is minimized due to the diversification of the Company's customer base and its geographical dispersion. The concentration of credit risk is equal to the outstanding trade accounts receivable balances, and such risk is subject to the financial and industry conditions of the Company's customers. The Company does not require collateral or other securities to support trade accounts receivable. Cash is placed with reputable financial institutions; however, at times, deposits may exceed federally insured limits.

For the period ended December 31, 2011, revenue from two customers totaled 29 percent of revenue. Accounts receivable for these customers at December 31, 2011, was approximately \$400,000.

The Company purchases a significant quantity of product materials from suppliers outside the United States at prices that are determined by contract. Fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates exposes the Company to changes in inventory costs and gross margins. For the period ended December 31, 2011, purchases from two suppliers totaled 64 percent of inventory purchases. Management believes that other suppliers could provide the necessary products; however, such a change may result in manufacturing delays.

**Inventories**

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market, determined by the first-in, first-out method. Inventory reserves are recorded for excess quantities, obsolescence and adjustments to present inventory at the lower of cost or market. Reserves totaled \$50,000 as of December 31, 2011.

**Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method based upon the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful lives of machinery, equipment, furniture and fixtures are five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the remaining term of the lease. Expenditures that materially increase the lives of assets are capitalized. The cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization of property sold or retired are removed from the accounts and resulting gains or losses are included in operations. Minor repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred.

*(continued)*

---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(continued)***Intangible Assets**

The Company recognized intangible assets as a result of the transaction (see Note 3). These assets consist of trade names, developed technology, customer relationships, and a noncompete agreement. Amounts are subject to amortization on the straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. Management assesses the carrying value of intangible assets for potential impairment when an event occurs or circumstances change which suggests the carrying value of the assets may be greater than their fair value. Significant costs to renew or extend the term of certain intangible assets, primarily trademarks, will be capitalized and recognized over the renewal term.

**Goodwill**

The Company has recognized goodwill as a result of the transaction (see Note 3). Goodwill is not amortized, but is tested for impairment annually, or when an event occurs or circumstances change that could likely reduce the fair value of a reporting unit below its carrying value. The determination of fair value is generally based on either market approach values or discounted estimated future cash flows. The determination of fair value is sensitive to the assumptions and estimates used. Accordingly, any changes in such assumptions or estimates could have a material impact on the resulting fair value and, thus, the assessment of impairment, if any. Likewise, any decrease in the market approach values or discounted estimated future cash flows resulting from future events or lower performance than considered in the various assumptions or estimates used could result in future impairment charges. The Company's impairment analysis is performed at December 31 of each year. Management has determined there is no impairment at December 31, 2011.

**Valuation of Long-Lived Assets**

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Impairment is measured by comparing the carrying value of the long-lived assets to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to result from use of the assets and their ultimate disposition. In circumstances where impairment is determined to exist, the Company will write down the assets to their estimated fair value based on either the present value of estimated expected future cash flows or the anticipated realizable market value.

**Income Taxes**

The Company is an LLC (taxable as a partnership for U.S. tax purposes). Accordingly, taxable income or loss generated by its activities is reported on the tax returns of its members. Management evaluated the Company's tax positions and concluded that the Company had taken no uncertain tax positions that require adjustment to the financial statements. With few exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to income tax examinations by the U.S. federal, state or local tax authorities for years before 2009.

*(continued)*



---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(continued)***Revenue Recognition**

Revenue from the sale of the Company's products is recognized at time of transfer of title to the customer. Revenue is reduced by amounts relating to promotional rebates, volume rebates, cash discounts and returns. These sales incentives and promotions totaled approximately \$566,740 for the period ended December 31, 2011.

**Cost of Goods Sold**

Cost of goods sold includes purchases, depreciation, changes in product inventory, other production costs and delivery costs. Other production costs include direct labor, overhead, repairs and maintenance, and supplies used in the production process.

**Shipping and Delivery**

The Company incurs shipping and delivery costs in the delivery of products to its customers. These costs are included in selling and marketing expenses. In certain circumstances, shipping and delivery costs are billed to and paid for by the customer. The shipping and delivery expenses for the period ended December 31, 2011, totaled \$313,935.

**Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses consist primarily of compensation costs, amortization expense, expenses for rent, business and property taxes, marketing, and other general operating expenses.

**Advertising Costs**

The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. Advertising expense for the period ended December 31, 2011, was \$81,631. Additionally, the Company offers advertising rebate programs with customers, whereby, if a customer advertises Company related products and provides evidence of advertising, the Company provides certain incentives to the customers in the form of credits against future orders. The Company records the value of these credits in the year the advertising occurred and recognized total expense related to these programs of \$329,523 for the period ended December 31, 2011.

**Management Agreements**

The Company entered into management agreements with each of the majority members of Holdings on August 5, 2011, which requires the Company to pay management fees quarterly equal to amounts ranging from \$125,000 to \$150,000 depending on trailing 12-month EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization). The agreement has a term of seven years with an automatic one-year extension unless notice is given by the parties. Management fees for the period ended December 31, 2011, were \$201,923.

*(continued)*

---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(concluded)***Fair Value of Financial Instruments**

The Company's significant financial assets and liabilities include cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued liabilities and debt. Cash, accounts receivable and accounts payable arise in the normal course of business and approximate fair value because of the short-term nature and expected realization of such accounts. The Company's revolving line of credit has a variable interest rate. Compared to current rates for credit facilities of a similar nature and degree of risk, the carrying value of the revolving line of credit approximates fair value. The book value of the Company's long-term debt is estimated by management to approximate fair value based on borrowing rates currently available to the Company for loans with similar terms and maturities.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In September 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued guidance to amend and simplify the rules related to testing goodwill for impairment. The revised guidance allows an entity to make an initial qualitative evaluation, based on the entity's events and circumstances, to determine whether it is more-likely-than-not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. The results of this qualitative assessment determine whether it is necessary to perform the currently required two-step impairment test. The amendments are effective for annual and interim goodwill impairment tests performed for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2011. Early adoption is allowed. The Company has elected to early adopt this pronouncement for the period ended December 31, 2011.

In May 2011, the FASB issued updated accounting guidance related to fair value measurements and disclosures that result in common fair value measurements and disclosures between U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards. This guidance includes amendments that clarify the application of existing fair value measurement requirements, in addition to other amendments that change principles or requirements for measuring fair value and for disclosing information about fair value measurements. This guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company does not expect the adoption of this pronouncement to have a material effect on its financial statements.

**Note 3—Change in Control**

Effective August 5, 2011, with the close of business, 100 percent of the Company's outstanding equity interests of the Company were acquired by Holdings. The purchase was accounted for by Holdings under the purchase method of accounting and push-down accounting was applied to the Company. The purchase consideration was \$38.4 million, consisting of \$31.5 million in cash, \$4.9 million in earnout contingency and \$2 million of equity consideration related to 2,600 units in Holdings. The Company engaged a third-party valuation specialist to complete a valuation to determine the value of the intangible assets acquired based on their estimated fair market values August 5, 2011. The fair value of the equity was determined using the discounted cash flow methodology and was discounted to reflect the holder's lack of majority control and marketability restrictions. The results of operations since August 6, 2011 (Holdings' first day of ownership), have been included on the accompanying statement of operations, member's equity and cash flows. Costs of the transaction, other than debt issuance costs of \$690,300, were paid by Holdings; therefore, no transaction costs have been recorded on the statement of operations.

*(continued)*

## Notes to Financial Statements

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

### Note 3—Change in Control (concluded)

The purchase price of \$38.4 million exceeded the fair value of net assets acquired, resulting in goodwill. The goodwill consists largely of a premium paid for high growth and profitability expectations of the Company. In accordance with the push-down basis of accounting, the Company's net assets were adjusted to their fair values, including an adjustment of \$2,421,370 (unaudited) to increase inventory to fair value, as of the date of acquisition, which resulted in the following:

Cash	\$ 222,747
Accounts receivable	3,279,561
Inventories	7,765,669
Other current assets	141,405
Property and equipment	733,019
Intangible assets	18,828,737
Other assets	103,000
Liabilities assumed	(3,435,417)
Earnout liability assumed	(250,000)
<b>Total identifiable net assets acquired</b>	<b>27,388,721</b>
Goodwill	10,984,431
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$38,373,152</b>

The above transaction calls for an earnout payment of up to \$6,000,000 contingent on the achievement of certain EBITDA targets for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2012, or completion of a transaction that effects a relevant change of control which closes in either of the years 2011 or 2012. The fair value of the payment was determined to be approximately \$4.9 million, as part of the acquisition accounting. A previous purchase made in 2010 for Tool Logic, Inc. calls for an earnout payment of up to \$800,000 on the achievement of certain revenue targets for 2012, 2013 and 2014. The fair value of this earnout payment was determined to be \$250,000, as part of the acquisition accounting. During the period ended December 31, 2011, the Company anticipates approximately \$5,041,365 will ultimately be paid in 2012 and approximately \$633,000 will be paid in 2013 and 2014; therefore, the Company adjusted the accrued earnout liability as of December 31, 2011 (see Note 11). The contingent consideration liability is adjusted to fair value at each reporting period until payment is made with the changes in the fair value recognized as a period expense.

### Note 4—Inventories

Inventories consist of the following at December 31 and August 6, 2011:

	December 31	August 6
Raw materials	\$2,246,067	\$1,764,984
Finished goods	2,695,264	5,066,521
Inventories in transit	1,361,015	934,164
<b>Total inventories</b>	<b>\$6,302,346</b>	<b>\$7,765,669</b>

## Notes to Financial Statements

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

### Note 5—Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consist of the following at December 31 and August 6, 2011:

	December 31	August 6
Machinery and tooling	\$ 572,007	\$496,984
Computer equipment and software	81,560	81,701
Office equipment and other	147,596	146,096
Transportation equipment	8,238	8,238
	<b>809,401</b>	<b>733,019</b>
Less accumulated depreciation	98,477	—
<b>Property and equipment, net</b>	<b>\$ 710,924</b>	<b>\$733,019</b>

Depreciation expense on property and equipment for the period ended December 31, 2011, was \$98,477.

### Note 6—Intangible Assets

#### Customer Relationships

Customer relationships represent the estimated fair value of customer relationships obtained in business acquisitions. The excess earnings method is considered by management to represent the fair value of customer relationships. The excess earnings look at projected discounted cash flows of the customer relationships, considering estimated attrition rates. Customer relationships are being amortized over 25 years.

#### Developed Technology

Developed technology represents the estimated fair value of internally developed technology and designs incorporated in the products obtained in business acquisitions. The relief of royalty income method is considered by management to represent the fair value of the developed technology as it looks at the income streams that would result if the technology was licensed from a third party. Developed technology is being amortized over 10 years.

#### Trade Name

Trademarks represent the estimated fair value of exclusive rights to specified registered trademarks, trade names and domain names obtained in business acquisitions. The relief of royalty income method and market information is considered by management to represent the fair value of these trademarks. Trademarks are being amortized over 15 years.

*(continued)*

## Notes to Financial Statements

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

### Note 6—Intangible Assets (concluded)

#### Noncompete Agreement

Noncompete agreement represents the estimated fair value of the noncompete agreement entered into during a business combination. The estimated discounted cash flows of potential lost revenues in the absence of the noncompete agreements were considered by management to represent the fair value of the agreement. The noncompete agreement is being amortized over 3.5 years.

Definite-lived intangibles consist of the following at December 31, 2011:

	Weighted-Average (Years)	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Cost
Customer relationships	25.0	\$ 6,809,722	(\$ 109,712)	\$ 6,700,010
Developed technology	10.0	5,358,482	(215,828)	5,142,654
Trade name	15.0	6,652,469	(178,631)	6,473,838
Noncompete agreement	3.5	8,064	(928)	7,136
		<b>\$18,828,737</b>	<b>(\$ 505,099)</b>	<b>\$18,323,638</b>

Amortization expense totaled \$505,099 for the period ended December 31, 2011.

Future amortization of definite-lived intangibles is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 15 years and is as follows for future years ending December 31 and thereafter:

2012	\$ 1,254,039
2013	1,254,039
2014	1,254,039
2015	1,251,959
2016	1,251,735
Thereafter	12,057,827
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$18,323,638</b>

#### Note 7—Bank Line of Credit

At December 31, 2011, the Company had up to \$2,500,000 available in a revolving credit line with a commercial bank. The principal balance outstanding on the line of credit is limited to certain borrowing base requirements. The line of credit was subject to renewal February 5, 2012, and subsequent to year-end, has been renewed to July 5, 2012. The Company is in the process of refinancing the credit line. The terms of the credit agreement require interest to accrue at the bank's prime plus 3.25 percent (5.25 percent at December 31, 2011), and is paid monthly. The line of credit is collateralized by certain finished goods inventories and certain domestic trade accounts receivable of the Company. The loan is guaranteed by Holdings. There was \$800,000 and \$823,643 outstanding under the line of credit as of December 31, 2011 and August 6, 2011, respectively.

## Notes to Financial Statements

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

### Note 8—Capital Lease Obligations

The Company has two capital lease agreements for machinery and tooling related to the manufacture of the Company's products. Monthly payments under the capital leases total \$1,427, including interest at an implicit rate of 13 percent. Assets under capital leases are included in property and equipment were approximately \$59,000, net of accumulated depreciation, as of December 31, 2011. These assets are amortized over the estimated useful lives.

Minimum payments under capital lease for future years ending December 31 are as follows:

2012	\$17,129
2013	17,129
2014	17,129
2015	17,129
<b>Total minimum lease payments</b>	<b>68,516</b>
Less amount representing interest	10,188
<b>Present value of capital lease payments</b>	<b>58,328</b>
Less current portion	14,939
	<b>\$43,389</b>

### Note 9—Notes Payable to Related Party

In conjunction with the business acquisition (see Note 3), the Company entered into two note agreements with a member of Holdings totaling \$18,399,000, described as follows:

Term A note agreement with member of Holdings, maturing August 4, 2016; interest payable monthly commencing September 1, 2011, at a rate equal to LIBOR plus 11.25 percent provided that in no event the interest be lower than 13.25 percent. On each interest payment date after December 31, 2012, and prior to maturity date, in lieu of payment of the interest in part or whole, paid-in-kind may be made by adding such amount to the principal amount of the note.	\$ 6,199,500
Term B note agreement with member of Holdings, maturing August 4, 2016; interest payable monthly commencing September 1, 2011, at a rate equal to LIBOR plus 12.75 percent provided that in no event the interest be lower than 14.75 percent. On each interest payment date after December 31, 2012, and prior to maturity date, in lieu of payment of the interest in part or whole permit payment of paid-in-kind by adding such amount to the principal amount of the note.	12,199,500
<b>Total notes payable to related party</b>	<b>\$ 18,399,000</b>

(continued)

---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 9—Notes Payable to Related Party (concluded)**

The note agreements stipulate if the Company prepays any portion of the note prior to August 5, 2012, the Company would be required to pay a prepayment penalty. In addition, the note agreements stipulate upon change of control or prepayment of the amounts outstanding of Term A and Term B prior to maturity date, the Company would pay to the member an exit fee in the amount equal to 3 percent per annum on the greater of the 1) Term A outstanding and \$4,649,625 and 2) Term B outstanding and \$9,149,625. The exit fee shall survive termination of the repayment of the obligations. The Company has assessed the probability of payment on the prepayment or exit fee, as defined in the agreement, and has determined it is not likely the notes payable would be paid before maturity date. A change of control is uncertain and, as a result, no amounts have been accrued for the prepayment penalty or exit fee.

The note agreements limit capital expenditures and contain certain financial covenants for which the Company must comply related to EBITDA (as defined in the agreements).

**Note 10—Commitments****Operating Leases**

The Company leases the main facility from a member of Holdings. The lease agreement has an initial term maturing December 31, 2013, but can be renewed by the Company for three additional consecutive periods of two years each. Each renewal term will be on the same terms and conditions as the initial term, except that base rent will equal 90 percent of fair market rent. Base rent for the initial lease term is \$18,900 per month plus certain costs. At December 31, 2011, future annual minimum lease payments under the lease are \$226,800 for fiscal years 2012 through 2013.

The Company also leases space from an unrelated entity. The lease agreement was entered into January 1, 2011, and the term is one year. The lease term rolls over to the next year and expires December 31, 2012. The lease allows for annual renewals. The monthly base rent is \$8,669 and future minimum lease payments under this lease are \$104,028.

Total rent expenses under lease agreements for the period ended December 31, 2011, were approximately \$152,184.

**License Agreements**

The Company has several license agreements which the Company is obligated to pay either a percentage of the sales price or a set price per unit sold for every product sold that incorporates the patented design identified in the license agreements. The terms of the agreements run concurrent with the term of the underlying patents. License agreement expense under these licenses for the period ended December 31, 2011, was \$54,576.

**Purchase Commitments**

The Company purchases supplies for their products from various vendors. As of December 31, 2011, the Company had outstanding purchase orders totaling approximately \$8,083,841 for inventory on order and expected to be received within the following year.

## Notes to Financial Statements

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

### Note 11—Fair Value Measurements

The Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures Topic of the ASC applies to all assets and liabilities that are being measured and reported on a fair value basis. It requires disclosure that establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting practices, and expands disclosure about fair value measurements. This topic enables the reader of the financial statements to assess the inputs used to develop those measurements by establishing a hierarchy for ranking the quality and reliability of the information used to determine fair values. The topic requires that assets and liabilities carried at fair value be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1: Quoted prices for identical assets and liabilities traded in active exchange markets, such as the New York Stock Exchange.
- Level 2: Observable inputs other than Level 1, including quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in less active markets, or other observable inputs that can be corroborated by observable market data. Level 2 also includes derivative contracts whose value is determined using a pricing model with observable market inputs or can be derived principally from or corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs supported by little or no market activity for financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair value requires significant management judgment or estimation; also includes observable inputs for nonbinding single dealer quotes not corroborated by observable market data.

The Company's accrued earnout liability (see Note 3) is classified in accordance with ASC 820 as a Level 3 liability as the amount is determined using a present value calculation using a probability-weighted analysis based on the expected achievement of factors related to the contingent payment.

	Fair Value	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Accrued earnout liability	\$5,674,365	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5,674,365

The accrued earnout liability consists of amounts recorded in connection with the acquisition (see Note 3). The amounts were originally recorded based on the present value of the contingent consideration liability at the acquisition date. As of December 31, 2011, management reassessed the fair value of the liability based on updated expectations and probability of the payment of the liability and recorded an increase in the fair value of the accrued earnout liability. The remeasurement of the earnout liability increased general and administrative expenses by \$454,000 for the period ended December 31, 2011.

	Beginning/Initial Fair Value	Realized Expense	Ending Fair Value
Total accrued earnout liability	\$5,125,000	\$549,365	\$5,674,365



---

**Notes to Financial Statements**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
December 31, 2011

**Note 12—Employee Benefit Plan**

The Company has a qualified 401(k) and profit sharing plan (the Plan). The Plan is for eligible full-time employees who are over the age of 21, with at least one year of service. The participant must have at least 1,000 hours of service in a Plan year. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the Plan. The Company made no discretionary profit sharing contributions to the Plan for the period ended December 31, 2011.

**Note 13—Subsequent Events**

In January 2012, Holdings established an executive unit plan (the SOG Plan). The SOG Plan is for any employee, officer, director, manager and/or consultant of the Company, pursuant to which awards of Holdings Class C units may be granted. The total number of units available for awards is 1,905. In January 2012, units granted totaled 1,142. The stock-based compensation related to the incentive units will be recorded on the statement of operations of the Company, as a component of general and administrative expenses. There was no compensation expense recognized during the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011, as no units were granted prior to December 31, 2011.

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure in the financial statements through June 27, 2012, the date the financial statements were available to be issued. No additional items require disclosure.





### Independent Auditor's and Accountant's Report on the Supplementary Information

To the Board of Directors and Member  
**SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC**  
Lynnwood Washington

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming an opinion on the financial statements as of and for the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011, as a whole. The supplementary information is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements. The supplementary information as of December 31, 2011, and for the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011, has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the financial statements or to the financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the supplementary information as of and for the period August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011, is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the financial statements as a whole.

We have reviewed the accompanying supplementary statement of income for the period January 1, 2011 through August 5, 2011, in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. All of the information included in these financial statements is the representation of the management of **SOG Specialty Knives and Tool, LLC**.

A review consists principally of inquiries of Company personnel and analytical procedures applied to financial data. It is substantially less in scope than an audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying statement of income for January 1, 2011 through August 5, 2011, in order for it be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "McGladrey LLP".

Seattle, Washington  
June 27, 2012

Member of RSM International network, a network of independent accounting, tax and consulting firms.

## Statement of Operations for Pre-Acquisition and Post Acquisition

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
For the Period Ended December 31, 2011

	For the Period August 6, 2011 Through December 31, 2011 (Audited)	For the Period January 1, 2011 Through August 5, 2011 (Reviewed)	Total* (Memorandum Only)
<b>Net Sales</b>	\$ 13,049,600	\$ 16,261,677	\$ 29,311,277
<b>Cost of Goods Sold</b>	8,966,339	8,724,778	17,691,117
Gross profit	<b>4,083,261</b>	<b>7,536,899</b>	<b>11,620,160</b>
<b>Operating Expenses</b>			
Selling and marketing	1,695,000	2,135,094	3,830,094
General and administrative	2,221,287	3,538,453	5,759,740
Earnout adjustment	549,365	—	549,365
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>4,465,652</b>	<b>5,673,547</b>	<b>10,139,199</b>
<b>Income (loss) from operations</b>	<b>(382,391)</b>	<b>1,863,352</b>	<b>1,480,961</b>
<b>Other Expense</b>			
Interest expense	1,186,881	308,918	1,495,799
Other, net	—	40,842	40,842
<b>Total other expense</b>	<b>1,186,881</b>	<b>349,760</b>	<b>1,536,641</b>
<b>Net income (loss)</b>	<b>(\$ 1,569,272)</b>	<b>\$ 1,513,592</b>	<b>(\$ 55,680)</b>

\* Represents the results of operations for the 12-month period ended December 31, 2011. Due to the acquisition of the Company on August 5, 2011, by Holdings and the application of pushdown accounting (as discussed further in Note 3 to the Notes to the Financial Statements), different bases of accounting have been used to prepare the January 1, 2011 through August 5, 2011, income statement and the August 6, 2011 through December 31, 2011, income statement. As a result of these different bases of accounting, these periods are not comparable to one another. The results presented for the 12-month period from January 1, 2011 through December 31, 2011, are not necessarily indicative of those that would have been reported if the acquisition had occurred January 1, 2011. The significant differences include for instance, management fees and those that resulted from pushdown accounting, including changes in earnout contingencies, increased depreciation and amortization of certain tangible and intangible assets and inventory recorded at fair value.

---

**Notes to Pre-Acquisition Statement of Income (Reviewed)**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
August 5, 2011

**Note 1—Organization and Basis of Accounting**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC (the Company) was formed in the state of Delaware December 9, 2008. The Company is in the business of designing, manufacturing, packaging and distributing knives and specialty tools through a worldwide dealer network. The Company was wholly owned by MCC (SOG) Holdings, LLC until the end of the day August 5, 2011 (see Note 3).

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies****Use of Estimates**

Preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of revenue and expenses in the reporting period. Actual amounts could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include bad debt and returns, depreciation and amortization for tangible and definite-lived intangible assets, and inventory valuations and reserves.

**Revenue Recognition**

Revenue from the sale of the Company's products is recognized upon the shipment of product or at time of transfer of title to the customer. Revenue is reduced by amounts relating to promotional rebates, volume rebates, cash discounts and returns. These sales incentives and promotions totaled approximately \$859,355 for the period ended August 5, 2011.

**Cost of Goods Sold**

Cost of goods sold includes purchases, depreciation, changes in product inventory, other production costs and delivery costs. Other production costs include direct labor, overhead, repairs and maintenance, and supplies used in the production process.

**Shipping and Delivery**

The Company incurs shipping and delivery costs in the delivery of products to its customers. These costs are included in selling and marketing expenses. In certain circumstances, shipping and delivery costs are billed to and paid for by the customer. The shipping and delivery expenses for the period ended August 5, 2011, totaled \$351,287.

**Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses consist primarily of compensation costs, amortization expense, expenses for rent, business and property taxes, marketing, and other general operating expenses.

*(continued)*

---

**Notes to Pre-Acquisition Statement of Income (Reviewed)**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
August 5, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(continued)***Advertising Costs**

The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. Advertising expense for the period ended August 5, 2011, was \$134,484. Additionally, the Company offers advertising rebate programs with customers, whereby, if a customer advertises Company related products and provides evidence of advertising, the Company provides certain incentives to the customers in the form of credits against future orders. The Company records the value of these credits in the year the advertising occurred and recognized total expense related to these programs of \$366,903 for the period ended August 5, 2011.

**Depreciation**

Depreciation on property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method based upon the estimated useful lives of the assets. The estimated useful lives of machinery, equipment, furniture and fixtures are five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the useful life of the asset or the remaining term of the lease. The cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization of property sold or retired are removed from the accounts and resulting gains or losses are included in operations. Minor repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation expense on property and equipment for the period ended August 5, 2011, was \$143,201.

**Amortization**

Amortization expense related to intangible assets is computed using the straight-line method based upon the estimated useful lives of the assets. For the pre-acquisition period, customer relationships are being amortized over 10 years, developed technology is being amortized over ten years, trademarks are being amortized over 15 years and the noncompete agreement is being amortized over five years.

Amortization expense totaled \$389,677 for the period ended August 5, 2011.

**Management Fees**

The Company entered into a management agreement with MCC Capital, a related party, on January 7, 2009, which requires the Company to pay management fees quarterly equal to 0.0075 times net sales from the preceding 12 calendar month period prior to the payment date. The agreement has a term of one year with automatic one-year extensions unless notice is given by either party. Management fees for the period ended August 5, 2011, were \$359,076.

*(continued)*

---

**Notes to Pre-Acquisition Statement of Income (Reviewed)**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
August 5, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(continued)***Interest Expense**

Interest accrues on a revolving credit line the Company has with a commercial bank. The balance available on the revolving credit line was \$3,000,000 and at August 5, 2011, the balance was \$1,701,631. Interest accrues at the British Bankers Association LIBOR plus 3 percent (3.27 percent at August 5, 2011) and is paid monthly.

Interest accrues on notes payable the Company has with related parties totaling \$5,355,000 at August 5, 2011. The interest accrues at a rate of 8.5 percent annually.

Interest accrues on two capital lease obligations the Company has for machinery and tooling in the amount due at August 5, 2011, of \$64,148 at an implicit rate of 13 percent.

Interest expense was \$308,918 for the period ended August 5, 2011.

**Operating Leases**

The Company leases the main facility from a member of the Company. The lease agreement has an initial term maturing December 31, 2013, but can be renewed by the Company for three additional consecutive periods of two years each. Each renewal term will be on the same terms and conditions as the initial term, except that base rent will equal 90 percent of fair market rent. Base rent for the initial lease term is \$18,900 per month plus certain costs. At August 5, 2011, future annual minimum lease payments under the lease are \$75,600 for the remaining of 2011 and \$226,800 for each fiscal years 2012 through 2013.

The Company also leases storage space from an unrelated entity. The lease agreement was entered into January 1, 2011, and the term is one year. The lease term rolls over to the next year and expires December 31, 2012. The lease allows for annual renewals. The monthly base rent is \$8,669 and future minimum lease payments under this lease are \$34,676 for the remainder of 2011 and \$104,028 for 2012.

Total rent expenses under lease agreements for the period ended August 5, 2011, were approximately \$229,425.

**License Fees**

The Company has several license agreements which the Company is obligated to pay either a percentage of the sales price or a set price per unit sold for every product sold that incorporates the patented design identified in the license agreements. The terms of the agreements run concurrent with the term of the underlying patents. License agreement expense under these licenses for the period ended August 5, 2011, was \$54,124.

*(continued)*

---

**Notes to Pre-Acquisition Statement of Income (Reviewed)**

SOG Specialty Knives and Tools, LLC  
August 5, 2011

**Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies** *(concluded)***Employee Benefit Plan Expense**

The Company has a qualified 401(k) and profit sharing plan (the Plan). The Plan is for eligible full-time employees who are over the age of 21, with at least one year of service. The participant must have at least 1,000 hours of service in a Plan year. The Company may make discretionary contributions to the Plan. The Company made no discretionary profit sharing contributions to the Plan for the period ended August 5, 2011.

**Income Taxes**

The Company is an LLC (taxable as a partnership for U.S. tax purposes). Accordingly, taxable income or loss generated by its activities is reported on the tax returns of its members. Management evaluated the Company's tax positions and concluded that the Company had taken no uncertain tax positions that require adjustment to the financial statements. With few exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to income tax examinations by the U.S. federal, state or local tax authorities for years before 2009.

**Note 3—Subsequent Events**

On August 5, 2011, SOG Specialty K&T Holdings, LLC (Holdings) acquired 100 percent of the Company's outstanding interests. In connection with this business combination, the accounts of the Company have been adjusted using the push-down basis of accounting to recognize the net assets acquired in accordance with the acquisition method of the Business Combinations Topic of the FASB Accounting Standards Codification (primarily at their respective fair values with certain exceptions). As a result, the Company's results of operations and cash flows for any period prior to the business combination are not comparable with those after the business combination.

The Company evaluated subsequent events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure in the financial statements through June 27, 2012, the date the financial statements were available to be issued. No additional items require disclosure.